USER MANUAL

VIO 4K Ref. V701





Information contained in this document, in particular data, pictures, information, trademarks and logos are exclusive property of Analog Way and are protected by copyrights and other intellectual property rights.

2016, Analog Way, all rights reserved – 09/2020

Consequently, any representation and/or reproduction, in part or in full, is prohibited and would be considered a violation of Analog Way's copyright and other intellectual property rights.

Visual representations (diagrams, photos, icons, pictograms, screenshots, spare parts, etc.) are not contractual.

Table of Contents

| 1 | Introduction | 7 |
|------|--|---|
| 1.1 | Why use the VIO 4K? | 7 |
| 1.2 | VIO 4K at a glance | 7 |
| 1.3 | Key features | 3 |
| 1.4 | Inputs | 3 |
| 1.5 | Outputs | 3 |
| 1.6 | Frames |) |
| 1.7 | Control |) |
| 1.8 | Universal system for format conversion |) |
| 1.9 | Technical specifications |) |
| 1.10 | Environmental specification |) |
| 2 | Safety instructions1 | I |
| 2.1 | English1 | L |
| 2.2 | French | 2 |
| 2.3 | Italian | 3 |
| 2.4 | German | 1 |
| 2.5 | Spanish15 | 5 |
| 3 | Physical description | 7 |
| 3.1 | Front panel1 | 7 |
| 3.2 | Rear panel18 | 3 |
| 4 | Quick setup & operation19 |) |
| 4.1 | Front panel control | 9 |
| 4.3 | 1.1 Navigating the menus | 9 |
| 4.3 | 1.2 Operating from the front panel |) |
| 4.2 | Web RCS interface | 3 |
| 4.2 | 2.1 Connecting to the Web RCS (LAN) | 3 |
| 4.2 | 2.2 Connecting to the Web RCS (USB) | 5 |
| 4.2 | 2.3 Operating from the Web RCS interface | 3 |
| 5 | Device management | I |
| 5.1 | Powering-up | L |

| 5.2 | Ser | ding the device to standby | 31 | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 5.3 | Adjusting the front panel | | | | | | | | |
| 5.4 | Set | Setting up the LAN connection | | | | | | | |
| 5.5 | Ena | Enabling the USB device connection | | | | | | | |
| 5.6 | Usi | ng the GPO connection | . 42 | | | | | | |
| 5. | 6.1 | What are GPOs? | . 42 | | | | | | |
| 5. | 6.2 | ON/OFF pins description | 42 | | | | | | |
| 5. | 6.3 | GPO pins description | . 42 | | | | | | |
| 5. | 6.4 | GPO modes | 43 | | | | | | |
| 5.7 | Res | etting the unit | . 44 | | | | | | |
| 5.8 | Cre | ating backups | 47 | | | | | | |
| 5.9 | Era | sing the device memories | 53 | | | | | | |
| 5.10 |) Up | dating the device | 58 | | | | | | |
| 6 | | Output management | 60 | | | | | | |
| 6.1 | Wh | at is an output? | 60 | | | | | | |
| 6.2 | Sup | ported outputs (formats and signals) | 60 | | | | | | |
| 6. | .2.1 | Additional outputs supported with video expansion interfaces | 62 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.3 | Che | cking the output status | 62 | | | | | | |
| 6.3 6.4 | Che Set | cking the output status ting up the output | 62 64 | | | | | | |
| 6.3 6.4 6. | Che Set .4.1 | cking the output status ting up the output Checking the plug status | 62 64 64 | | | | | | |
| 6.3 6.4 6. | Che Set .4.1 .4.2 | cking the output status ting up the output Checking the plug status Setting up the plug | 62 64 64 66 | | | | | | |
| 6.3 6.4 6. 6. | Che Set .4.1 .4.2 .4.3 | cking the output status ting up the output Checking the plug status Setting up the plug Setting up the format | . 62 . 64 . 64 . 66 | | | | | | |
| 6.3 6.4 6. 6. 6. 6. | Che Set 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 | cking the output status ting up the output Checking the plug status Setting up the plug Setting up the format Adjusting the AOI (Area of Interest) | . 62 . 64 . 64 . 66 . 74 . 81 | | | | | | |
| 6.3 6.4 6. 6. 6. 6. | Che Set .4.1 .4.2 .4.3 .4.3 .4.4 | ecking the output status ting up the output Checking the plug status Setting up the plug Setting up the format Adjusting the AOI (Area of Interest) Rotating the output | . 62 . 64 . 66 . 74 . 81 | | | | | | |
| 6.3 6.4 6. 6. 6. 6. 6. 6. | Che Set .4.1 .4.2 .4.3 .4.3 .4.4 .4.5 .4.6 | ecking the output status ting up the output Checking the plug status Setting up the plug Setting up the format Adjusting the AOI (Area of Interest) Rotating the output Correcting the image | . 62 . 64 . 64 . 66 . 74 . 81 . 81 . 84 | | | | | | |
| 6.3 6.4 6. 6. 6. 6. 6. 6. 6. | Che Set 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 | cking the output status ting up the output Checking the plug status Setting up the plug Setting up the format Adjusting the AOI (Area of Interest) Rotating the output Correcting the image Using test patterns | .62 .64 .66 .74 .81 .85 .87 | | | | | | |
| 6.3 6.4 6. 6. 6.5 | Che Set 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 Mo | ecking the output status ting up the output Checking the plug status Setting up the plug Setting up the format Adjusting the AOI (Area of Interest) Rotating the output Correcting the image Using test patterns | 62 64 64 66 74 81 84 85 87 90 | | | | | | |
| 6.3 6.4 6. 6. 6. 6.5 6.6 | Che Set 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 Mo Fre | ecking the output status ting up the output Checking the plug status Setting up the plug Setting up the format Adjusting the AOI (Area of Interest) Rotating the output Correcting the image Using test patterns nitoring the output | 62 64 64 66 81 81 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 | | | | | | |
| 6.3 6.4 6. 6. 6. 6. 6. 6.5 6.6 6.7 | Che Set 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 Mo Fre Cap | Excking the output status ting up the output Checking the plug status Setting up the plug Setting up the format Adjusting the AOI (Area of Interest) Rotating the output Correcting the image Using test patterns nitoring the output ezing the output | 62 64 66 66 81 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 90 91 92 | | | | | | |
| 6.3 6.4 6. 6. 6. 6. 6. 6.5 6.6 6.7 6.8 | Che Set 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 Mo Fre Cap Usi | Excking the output status ting up the output Checking the plug status Setting up the plug Setting up the format Adjusting the AOI (Area of Interest) Rotating the output Correcting the image Using test patterns nitoring the output ezing the output nitoring the output turing the output turing the output | 62 64 64 .66 .74 .81 .84 .85 .87 .90 .91 .92 | | | | | | |
| 6.3 6.4 6. 6. 6. 6.5 6.6 6.7 6.8 6.9 | Che Set 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 Mo Fre Cap Usi Ena | Excking the output status ting up the output Checking the plug status Setting up the plug Setting up the format Adjusting the AOI (Area of Interest) Rotating the output Correcting the image Using test patterns nitoring the output ezing the output turing turing | .62 .64 .66 .74 .81 .84 .85 .87 .90 .91 .92 .92 .94 | | | | | | |
| 6.3 6.4 6. 6. 6. 6.5 6.6 6.7 6.8 6.9 7 | Che Set 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 Mo Fre Cap Usi Ena | ecking the output status ting up the output Checking the plug status Setting up the plug Setting up the format Adjusting the AOI (Area of Interest) Rotating the output Correcting the image Using test patterns nitoring the output ezing the output turing the output turing the output hturing the output htu | . 62 . 64 . 64 . 66 . 74 . 81 . 84 . 85 . 87 . 90 . 91 . 92 . 92 . 94 . 96 | | | | | | |

| 7.2 | Supported inputs (formats and signals) | . 96 | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 7.3 | Checking your inputs status | | | | | | | |
| 7.4 | Auto-setting all inputs | | | | | | | |
| 7.5 | Setting up an input | 101 | | | | | | |
| 7. | 5.1 Auto-setting the input | 102 | | | | | | |
| 7. | 5.2 Setting up the plug | 102 | | | | | | |
| 7. | 5.3 Adjusting the image | 121 | | | | | | |
| 7. | 5.4 Adjusting the view | 138 | | | | | | |
| 7.6 | Monitoring input sources | 147 | | | | | | |
| 7.7 | Capturing the input | 149 | | | | | | |
| 7.8 | Looping-through inputs | 149 | | | | | | |
| 8 | Frame management | 150 | | | | | | |
| 8.1 | What is a frame? | 150 | | | | | | |
| 8.2 | Supported frame formats | 150 | | | | | | |
| 8.3 | Importing and exporting frames | 150 | | | | | | |
| 8.4 | Creating frame captures | 154 | | | | | | |
| 8.5 | Using frames as transitions | 155 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 8.6 | Using frames as quick frames | 158 | | | | | | |
| 8.6 9 | Using frames as quick frames | 158 163 | | | | | | |
| 8.6 9 9.1 | Using frames as quick frames Screen management What is a screen? | 158 163 163 | | | | | | |
| 8.699.19.2 | Using frames as quick frames Screen management What is a screen? Adjusting the view | 158 163 163 163 | | | | | | |
| 8.6 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 | Using frames as quick frames | 158 163 163 163 166 | | | | | | |
| 8.6 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 | Using frames as quick frames | 158 163 163 166 168 | | | | | | |
| 8.6 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 1 (19) | Using frames as quick frames | 158 163 163 166 168 172 | | | | | | |
| 8.6 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 10.1 | Using frames as quick frames | 158 163 163 163 166 168 172 172 | | | | | | |
| 8.6 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 10.1 10.2 | Using frames as quick frames Screen management What is a screen? Adjusting the view Customizing the transition effect Controlling the screen Audio management | 158 163 163 163 166 168 172 172 172 | | | | | | |
| 8.6 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 10.1 10.2 10.3 | Using frames as quick frames | 158 163 163 166 168 172 172 172 173 | | | | | | |
| 8.6 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 | Using frames as quick frames Screen management What is a screen? Adjusting the view Customizing the transition effect Controlling the screen Audio management Audio inputs and outputs Supported audio A/V mapping inputs and outputs Selecting the sampling rate | 158 163 163 166 168 172 172 172 173 178 | | | | | | |
| 8.6 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 10.5 | Using frames as quick frames | 158 163 163 166 168 172 172 172 173 178 179 | | | | | | |
| 8.6 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 10.5 10.6 | Using frames as quick frames Screen management | 158 163 163 166 168 172 172 172 173 178 179 189 | | | | | | |
| 8.6 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 10.5 10.6 10.7 | Using frames as quick frames Screen management | 158 163 163 166 168 172 172 172 173 178 179 189 201 | | | | | | |
| 8.6 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 10.5 10.6 10.7 10.8 | Using frames as quick frames | 158 163 163 166 168 172 172 172 173 178 179 189 201 205 | | | | | | |
| 8.6 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4 10.5 10.6 10.7 10.8 11 | Using frames as quick frames | 158 163 163 166 168 172 172 172 173 178 179 189 201 205 207 | | | | | | |

| 11.2 | Creating custom formats |)7 |
|---|---|--|
| 11.3 | Using custom formats | 11 |
| 12 | Presets21 | 2 |
| 12.1 | What is a preset? | 12 |
| 12.2 | Creating presets | 12 |
| 13 | EDID support21 | 6 |
| 13.1 | What is an EDID | 16 |
| 13.2 | Supported EDIDs | 16 |
| 13.3 | Managing EDIDs | 17 |
| 14 | HDCP support22 | 25 |
| 14.1 | HDCP detection | 25 |
| 14.2 | HDCP negotiation | 25 |
| 14.3 | Managing HDCP | 26 |
| - | | -0 |
| 15 | Expansion interfaces | 30 |
| 15 | Expansion interfaces 23 Audio expansion interfaces 23 | 30 |
| 15 15.1 15 | Expansion interfaces 23 Audio expansion interfaces 23 .1.1 Dante™ audio expansion interface 23 | 30 30 |
| 15 15.1 15 15 | Expansion interfaces 23 Audio expansion interfaces 23 .1.1 Dante [™] audio expansion interface 23 .1.2 XLR audio expansion interface 23 | 30 30 30 |
| 15 15.1 15 15 15 | Expansion interfaces 23 Audio expansion interfaces 23 .1.1 Dante™ audio expansion interface 23 .1.2 XLR audio expansion interface 23 Video cards 23 | 30 30 30 30 31 |
| 15 15.1 15 15 15.2 15 | Expansion interfaces 23 Audio expansion interfaces 23 .1.1 Dante™ audio expansion interface 23 .1.2 XLR audio expansion interface 23 Video cards 23 .2.1 Extra output expansion interface 23 | 30 30 30 30 30 31 31 |
| 15 15.1 15 15 15.2 15 15 | Expansion interfaces 23 Audio expansion interfaces 23 .1.1 Dante™ audio expansion interface 23 .1.2 XLR audio expansion interface 23 Video cards 23 .2.1 Extra output expansion interface 23 .2.2 4K@60P expansion interface 23 | 30 30 30 30 30 31 31 31 |
| 15 15.1 15 15 15 .2 15 15 | Expansion interfaces 23 Audio expansion interfaces 23 .1.1 Dante™ audio expansion interface 23 .1.2 XLR audio expansion interface 23 Video cards 23 .2.1 Extra output expansion interface 23 .2.2 4K@60P expansion interface 23 .2.3 4K@60P + SDI expansion interface 23 | 30 30 30 30 30 31 31 31 32 |
| 15 15.1 15 15 15.2 15 15 15 | Expansion interfaces 23 Audio expansion interfaces 23 .1.1 Dante™ audio expansion interface 23 .1.2 XLR audio expansion interface 23 Video cards 23 .2.1 Extra output expansion interface 23 .2.2 4K@60P expansion interface 23 .2.3 4K@60P + SDI expansion interface 23 Multi-Outputs support 23 | 30 30 30 30 30 31 31 31 32 33 |
| 15 15.1 15 15 15.2 15 15 15 15.3 15 | Expansion interfaces 23 Audio expansion interfaces 23 1.1 Dante™ audio expansion interface 23 1.2 XLR audio expansion interface 23 Video cards 23 2.1 Extra output expansion interface 23 2.2 4K@60P expansion interface 23 2.3 4K@60P + SDI expansion interface 23 3.1 Extra screen 23 | 30 30 30 30 30 31 31 31 32 33 33 |

1 Introduction

1.1 Why use the VIO 4K?

The **VIO 4K** has been designed to convert any content (AV content like a live video, a Power Point presentation, a DVD) from one format to another.



With the **VIO 4K**, you can fully control and operate the conversion environment in a world of multiple possibilities. You may for example set up your outputs before plugging-in your sources, or add additional cards to obtain a full 4K resolution display.

1.2 VIO 4K at a glance

- The "all in one" solution for any conversion
- User-friendly and intuitive graphic interface
- Diverse selection of option cards for video and audio system expansion
- Flexible Audio/Stereo switching capability following the video input
- High performance scaling and video processing
- Advanced LED Wall functionalities
- 10-bit processing 4:4:4

1.3 Key features

- Up to 9 inputs and 3 independent outputs (7/1 of which native, +2 with the expansion interfaces)
- 2 slots for video option card system expansion
- 1 slot for audio option card system expansion
- The source can be positioned anywhere on the screen, and up to 100% outside the screen in any direction
- Easy Area Of Interest (AOI) management and pixel pitch management
- Genlock: Analog HD Black and Black Burst (Loopthrough)
- All Genlock timings meet broadcast ITU/SMPTE standards
- Output rotation: 90°, 180° and 270° per output
- Unlimited layer sizing and scaling
- Live monitoring of sources and outputs on the 3.5" Color TFT LCD Display
- Output and screen patterns: Crosshatch, moving, scalable, output ID and other dynamic patterns
- New audio management: 8 channels up to 96kHz (Digital audio, AES)
- Audio Delay compensation up to 400ms
- Memory space for 2 uncompressed frames in 4K
- USB Host: mass storage
- USB Device link
- Import/export device configuration
- DVI, HDMI & HD15 output plugs available as video loop-through

1.4 Inputs

7 inputs + 1 audio line in:

- DisplayPort up to 4K@30Hz
- HMDI up to 4K@30Hz
- SDI (3G Level A & B)
- Universal Analog
- DVI Dual-Link up to 2560x1600@60Hz
- Video Optical SFP Module cage
- HDMI up to 2k 1080p (Front panel Input #7)
- 3.5mm jack for stereo audio in (front panel)

1.5 Outputs

1 standard output with 6 output plugs + 1 headphone output:

- DisplayPort up to 4K@30Hz
- HMDI up to 4K@30Hz
- SDI (6G Level A & B)
- Universal Analog
- DVI Dual-Link up to 2560x1600@60Hz
- Video Optical SFP Module cage

ANALOG WAY[®]

- 6.35mm stereo jack for Headphone
- DVI, HDMI & HD15 output plugs available as video loop-through

1.6 Frames

- Up to 50 frame memories Fully resizable
- Download/upload via Web RCS
- Capture from live inputs/outputs

1.7 Control

- Web RCS: On-board intuitive web based user interface
- TCP protocol and AMX/Crestron drivers

1.8 Universal system for format conversion

- Upscale conversion (Scaler)
- Downscale conversion (Scan converter)
- Transcoder
- Coder
- Aspect ratios
- Multi-format Analog Genlock
- Dynamic test patterns
- Pan & Zoom functions
- Freeze Frame
- Aperture correction
- Advanced LED Wall functionalities
- Audio and Video monitoring directly from the Front Panel
- Output rotation
- Custom formats
- EDID Management
- Genlock/Framelock
- Gamma correction and color temperature settings

1.9 Technical specifications

Dimensions (in Rack Units - RU)

- 2RU
- **Dimensions** (without rack ears and rear rack mount) Warranty
 - W 17.28" x H 3.46" x D 14.82"
 - L 439 mm x H 88 mm x P 381 mm
- **Dimensions** (with handles)
 - W 19" x H 3.46" x D 15.81"
 - L 482.1 mm x H 88 mm x P 406 mm
- Weight without accessories
 - 6.2 kg / 13.66 lbs.

Shipping weight accessories included

8.7 kg / 19.18 lbs.

Noise (@1,6m height @25°C)

- Front: 39 DBa@1m
- Rear: 39 DBa@1m

Thermal dissipation

154 BTU/hr. •

Operating altitude

3000 m / 9842 ft. •

• 3-year warranty on parts and labor back to factory

Power Supply

- 100-240 VAC 50/60Hz 3.2A •
- Fuse cartridge F4AH 250VAC 5x20mm
- Max consumption: 45 W@100VAC without • any option card

Supplied with

- 1 x Power supply cord •
- 1 x Pair of front handles + screws
- 1 x Rackmount kit
- 1 x Ethernet cross cable (for device control)
- 1 x MCO 5 pin connector
- 1 x Quick Start Guide including safety instructions*

(*) All technical specifications and videos are available on analogway.com

NOTE: Specifications subject to change without prior notice.

1.10 Environmental specification

General:

- Cooling air flows from front to rear
- Storage temperature: -25°C to +70°C (-13°F to +158°F)
- Operating temperature: 0°C to +40°C (+32°F to +104°F)
- Storage humidity: 10% to 80% noncondensing
- Operating humidity: 10% to 80% noncondensing
- Operating altitude: max 3000m / 9842ft

Environment:

RoHS 2: EN50581 (2012)

Electrical security:

- IEC 60950-1:2005 (ED.2); A1:2009; A2:2013
- EN 60950-1:2006 + A1:2010 + A11:2009 + • A12:2011 + A2:2013
- UL 60950-1, 2nd Edition 2014
- CSA C22.2#60950-1 (2007/03/27), A1:2011; • A2:2014
- ETL LISTED (CANADA & US) •

Electromagnetic compatibility:

- IEC 61000-3-2 (2014) •
- IEC 61000-3-3 (2013) •
- EN55022 (2010)
- EN55022 (2010)
- EN55024 (2010)
- FCC Part15 of 2012
- IECS-003 of August 2012

2 **Safety instructions**

2.1 English

For optimal use of this device, read all safety and operating instructions before use. Keep the safety and operating instructions for future reference. Please follow all of the warnings on this product and its operating instructions.

• WARNING: To prevent the risk of electric shock and fire, do not expose this device to rain, humidity or intense heat sources (such as heaters and direct sunlight). Slots and openings in the device are provided for ventilation and to avoid overheating. Make sure the device is never placed near a textile surface that could block the openings. Also keep away from excessive dust, vibrations and shocks.

• **POWER:** Only use the power supply indicated on the device of the power source. The device must be connected to a power network overvoltage category 2 (Transient). The device is intended to be connected to a distribution system network: TT, TN and IT (230V for Norway). In no way should this grounding be modified, avoided or suppressed. Connection of equipment to main supply must be after branch circuit breaker of the building installation.

• **POWER CORD:** The device is equipped with a detachable power cord. To remove mains, switch off the device and disconnect the power cord at appliance coupler.

<u>Caution</u>: The power cord constitutes the only mean to completely disconnect the equipment from the main power.

Apply the following guidelines:

- The equipment connected to the network must have a release system easily accessible and located outside the unit.

- Unplug the power cord; do not pull on the power cord but always on the plug itself.

- The outlet should always be near the device and easily accessible.

- Power supply cords should be routed so that they are not likely to be walked on or pinched by items placed upon or against them.

If the power supply cord is damaged, unplug the device. Using the device with a damaged power supply cord may expose your device to electric shocks or other hazards. Verify the condition of the power supply cords once in a while. Contact your dealer or service center for replacement if damaged.

• **CONNECTIONS:** All inputs and outputs (except for the power input) are Safety Extra Low Voltage (SELV) circuits as defined in UL/IEC 60950-1.

• **SERVICING:** Do not attempt to service this product yourself by opening or removing covers and screws since it may expose your device to electric shocks or other hazards. Refer all problems to qualified service personnel.

• **OPENINGS:** Never push objects of any kind into this product through the openings. If liquids have been spilled or objects have fallen into the device, unplug it immediately and have it checked by a qualified technician.

2.2 French

Pour une utilisation optimale de cet appareil, nous vous conseillons de bien lire toutes les consignes de sécurité et de fonctionnement avant utilisation. Conservez les instructions de sécurité et de fonctionnement afin de pouvoir les consulter ultérieurement. Respectez toutes les consignes marquées dans la documentation, sur le produit et sur ce document.

• **ATTENTION** : Afin de prévenir tout risque de choc électrique et d'incendie, ne pas exposer cet appareil à la pluie, à l'humidité ou à des sources de chaleur intense.

• **INSTALLATION** : Veillez à assurer une circulation d'air suffisante pour éviter toute surchauffe à l'intérieur de l'appareil. Ne placez pas l'appareil sur ou à proximité d'une surface textile susceptible d'obstruer les orifices de ventilation. N'installez pas l'appareil à proximité de sources de chaleur comme un radiateur ou une poche d'air chaud, ni dans un endroit exposé au rayonnement solaire direct, à des poussières excessives, à des vibrations ou à des chocs mécaniques. Ceci pourrait provoquer un mauvais fonctionnement et un accident.

• ALIMENTATION : Ne faire fonctionner l'appareil qu'avec la source d'alimentation indiquée sur l'appareil. L'appareil doit être branché sur un réseau électrique de catégorie de surtension II (transitoire). L'appareil est prévu pour connecter à un système de réseau de distribution : TT, TN et IT (230V pour la Norvège). En aucun cas cette liaison de terre ne devra être modifiée, contournée ou supprimée. Le raccordement des équipements à l'alimentation principale doit être postérieur au disjoncteur de branchement de l'installation électrique du bâtiment.

• **CORDON D'ALIMENTATION :** Les appareils sont équipés d'un cordon d'alimentation détachable. La mise hors tension se fait sur appareil éteint en débranchant ce cordon de l'appareil.

<u>Attention</u>: Le cordon d'alimentation constitue le seul moyen de débrancher l'appareil totalement de l'alimentation secteur. Pour être certain que l'appareil n'est plus alimenté, ce cordon doit être débranché de la prise murale.

Appliquer les consignes suivantes :

- Le matériel relié à demeure au réseau, doit avoir un dispositif de sectionnement facilement accessible qui doit être incorporé à l'extérieur de l'appareil.

- Débrancher le cordon d'alimentation de la prise murale si vous prévoyez de ne pas utiliser l'appareil pendant quelques jours ou plus.

- Pour débrancher le cordon, tirez-le par la fiche. Ne tirez jamais sur le cordon proprement dit.

- La prise d'alimentation doit se trouver à proximité de l'appareil et être aisément accessible.

- Ne laissez pas tomber le cordon d'alimentation et ne posez pas d'objets lourds dessus.

Si le cordon d'alimentation est endommagé, débranchez-le immédiatement de la prise murale. Il est dangereux de faire fonctionner un appareil avec un cordon endommagé ; un câble abîmé peut provoquer un risque d'incendie ou un choc électrique. Vérifiez le câble d'alimentation de temps en temps. Contactez votre revendeur ou le service après-vente pour un remplacement.

• **CONNEXIONS** : Toutes les entrées et sorties (exceptée l'entrée d'alimentation) sont des circuits de très basse tension de sécurité (TBTS) tels que définis dans UL / IEC 60950-1.

• RÉPARATION ET MAINTENANCE : L'utilisateur ne doit en aucun cas essayer de procéder aux opérations de dépannage. L'ouverture des appareils par retrait des capots ou de toutes autres pièces constituant les boîtiers ainsi que le dévissage des vis apparentes à l'extérieur, risquent d'exposer l'utilisateur à des chocs électriques ou autres dangers. Contactez le service après-vente, votre revendeur ou adressez-vous à un personnel qualifié uniquement.

• **OUVERTURES ET ORIFICES** : Les appareils peuvent comporter des ouvertures (aération, fentes, etc.), veuillez ne jamais y introduire d'objets et ne jamais obstruer ses ouvertures. Si un liquide ou un objet pénètre à l'intérieur de l'appareil, débranchez immédiatement l'appareil et faites-le contrôler par un personnel qualifié avant de le remettre en service.

2.3 Italian

Per un utilizzo ottimale dell'apparecchio, leggere tutte le istruzioni di sicurezza e di utilizzo prima dell'uso. Conservare le istruzioni di sicurezza e di funzionamento al fine di poterle consultare ulteriormente. Seguire tutti i consigli indicati su questo manuale e sull'apparecchiatura.

• **ATTENZIONE:** Al fine di prevenire qualsiasi rischio di shock elettrico e d'incendio, non esporre l'apparecchiatura a pioggia, umidità e a sorgenti di eccessivo calore.

• **INSTALLAZIONE:** Assicuratevi che vi sia una sufficiente circolazione d'aria per evitare qualsiasi surriscaldamento all'interno dell'apparecchiatura. Non collocare l'apparecchiatura in prossimità o su superfici tessili suscettibili di ostruire il funzionamento della ventilazione. Non installate l'apparecchiatura in prossimità di sorgenti di calore come un radiatore o una fuoruscita d'aria calda, né in un posto esposto direttamente ai raggi del sole, a polvere eccessiva, a vibrazioni o a shock meccanici. Ció potrebbe provocare un erroneo funzionamento e un incidente.

• ALIMENTAZIONE: Far funzionare l'apparecchiatura solo con la sorgente d'alimentazione indicata sull'apparecchiatura. Il dispositivo deve essere collegato a una categoria di sovratensione di rete di alimentazione 2 (Transient). Il dispositivo è destinato ad essere collegato ad una rete di sistema di distribuzione : TT, TN e IT (230V per la Norvegia). In nessun caso questo collegamento potrà essere modificato, sostituito o eliminato. Connessione delle apparecchiature alla rete elettrica deve essere successiva interruttore di circuito dell'impianto dell'edificio

• CAVO DI ALIMENTAZIONE: Questo apparecchio e' equipaggiato con un cavo di alimentazione . Per rimuoverlo, spegnete l'apparecchio e disconnettere il cavo di alimentazione dalla presa di corrente.

<u>Attenzione</u>: il cavo di alimentazione è il solo modo di disconnettere l'apparecchio dell'alimentazione. Per assicurarsi che totalemente l'apparecchio non è più collegato, il cavo deve essere disconesso della presa murale.

Seguire le instruzioni seguenti:

- Il materiale collegato a residenza alla rete, deve avere un dispositivo di sezionamento facile da raggiongere eche deve essere inserito all'esterno del apparecchio.

- Disconnettere l'apparecchiatura dalla presa murale se si prevede di non utilizzarla per qualche giorno.

- Per disconnettere il cavo tirare facendo forza sul connettore.
- La presa d'alimentazione deve trovarsi in prossimità dell'apparecchiatura ed essere facilmente accessibile.

- Non far cadere il cavo di alimentazione né appoggiarci sopra degli oggetti pesanti. Se il cavo di alimentazione é danneggiato, spegnere immediatamente l'apparecchiatura.

E' pericoloso far funzionare questa apparecchiatura con un cavo di alimentazione danneggiato, un cavo graffiato puó provocare un rischio di incendio o uno shock elettrico. Verificare il cavo di alimentazione spesso. Contattare il vostro rivenditore o il servizio assistenza per una sostituzione.

• **CONNESSIONE:** Tutti gli ingressi e le uscite (tranne che per la potenza in ingresso) sono bassissima tensione di sicurezza (SELV) circuiti definiti UL / IEC 60950-1.

• **RIPARAZIONI E ASSISTENZA:** L'utilizzatore non deve in nessun caso cercare di riparare l'apparecchiatura, poiché con l'apertura del coperchio metallico o di qualsiasi altro pezzo costituente la scatola metallica, nonché svitare le viti che appaiono esteriormente, poiché ció puó provocare all'utilizzatore un rischio di shock elettrico o altri rischi.

• APERTURE DI VENTILAZIONE: Le apparecchiature possono comportare delle aperture di ventilazione, si prega di non introdurre mai oggetti o ostruire le sue fessure. Se un liquido o un oggetto penetra all'interno dell'apparecchiatura, disconnetterla e farla controllare da personale qualificato prima di rimetterla in servizio.

2.4 German

Zum optimalen Gebrauch dieses Gerätes lesen Sie bitte vorher alle Sicherheits- und Bedienhinweise. Diese Sicherheits- und Betriebsanweisungen für einen späteren Gebrauch sicher aufbewahren. Alle in den Unterlagen, an dem Gerät und hier angegebenen Sicherheitsanweisungen einhalten.

• ACHTUNG: um jegliches Risiko eines Stromschlags oder Feuers zu vermeiden, das Gerät nicht Regen, Feuchtigkeit oder intensiven Wärmequellen aussetzen.

• **EINBAU:** Eine ausreichende Luftzufuhr sicherstellen, um jegliche Überhitzung im Gerät zu vermeiden. Das Gerät muss an eine Stromnetzüberspannungskategorie2 (Transient) angeschlossen werden. Die Vorrichtung soll sich auf ein Verteilungssystem -Netzwerk angeschlossen werden: TT, TN und IT (230V für Norwegen). Das Gerät nicht in Nähe von Wärmequellen, wie z.B. Heizkörper oder Warmluftkappe, aufstellen und es nicht dem direkten Sonnenlicht, übermäßigem Staub, Vibrationen oder mechanischen Stößen aussetzen. Dies kann zu Betriebsstörungen und Unfällen führen.

• **STROMVERSORGUNG:** Das Gerät nur mit der auf dem Gerät bezeichnete Stromquelle betreiben. Gerät mit geerdeter Hauptstromversorgung muss an eine Stromquelle mit effizienter Erdung angeschlossen werden. Diese Erdung darf auf keinen Fall geändert, umgangen oder entfernt werden. Anschluss von Geräten ans Stromnetz muss nach Abzweigschalter des Gebäudes Installation

• **NETZKABEL:** Das Gerät ist mit einem entfernbaren Netzkabel ausgestattet. Um das Gerät vollständig vom Netz zu trennen, schalten Sie es aus und ziehen Sie das Netzkabel ab.

<u>Achtung:</u> Das Netzkabel stellt die einzige Möglichkeit dar, das Gerät vollständig vom Netzanschluss zu trennen. Um sicherzustellen, dass das Gerät nicht mehr versorgt wird, muss dieses Kabel aus der Netzsteckdose ausgesteckt werden.

Bitte beachten Sie die folgenden Hinweise:

- Wenn Geräte dauerhaft am Netz bleiben, müssen sie über eine leicht zugängliche Trennvorrichtung verfügen, die außen am Gerät angebracht sei muss.

- Das Kabel mittels dem Stecker herausziehen. Niemals am Stromkabel selbst ziehen.

- Die Steckdose muß sich in der Nähe des Geräts befinden und leicht zugänglich sein.

- Das Stromkabel nicht fallen lassen und keine schweren Gegenstände auf es stellen.

Wenn das Stromkabel beschädigt ist, das Gerät sofort abschalten. Es ist gefährlich das Gerät mit einem beschädigten Stromkabel zu betreiben; ein abgenutztes Kabel kann zu einem Feuer oder Stromschlag führen. Das Stromkabel regelmäßig untersuchen. Für den Ersatz, wenden Sie sich an Ihren Verkäufer oder Kundendienststelle.

• **ANSCHLÜSSE:** Alle Eingänge und Ausgänge (mit Ausnahme der Stromversorgung) sind Safety Extra Low Voltage (SELV) Schaltungen wie in UL / IEC 60950-1 definiert.

• **REPARATUR UND WARTUNG:** Der Benutzer darf keinesfalls versuchen das Gerät selbst zu reparieren, die Öffnung des Geräts durch Abnahme der Abdeckhaube oder jeglichen anderen Teils des Gehäusessowie die Entfernung von außen sichtbaren Schrauben zu Stromschlägen oder anderen Gefahren für den Benutzer führen kann. Wenden Sie sich an Ihren Verkäufer, Ihre Kundendienststelle oder an qualifizierte Fachkräfte.

• ÖFFNUNGEN UND MUNDUNGEN: Die Geräte können über Öffnungen verfügen (Belüftung, Schlitze, usw.). Niemals Gegenstände in die Öffnungen einführen oder die Öffnungen verschließen. Wenn eine Flüssigkeit oder ein Gegenstand in das Gerät gelangt, den Stecker herausziehen und es vor einer neuen Inbetriebnahme von qualifiziertem Fachpersonal überprüfen lassen.

2.5 Spanish

Para un uso óptimo de este equipo, lea las instrucciones de seguridad y operación antes de utilizarlo. Conserve las instrucciones de seguridad y de funcionamiento para que pueda consultarlas posteriormente. Respete todas las consignas indicadas en la documentación, relacionadas con el producto y este documento.

• **CUIDADO:** Para prevenir cualquier riesgo de choque eléctrico y de incendio, no exponga este aparato a la lluvia, a la humedad ni a fuentes de calor intensas.

• **INSTALACIÓN:** Cerciórese de que haya una circulación de aire suficiente para evitar cualquier sobrecalentamiento al interior del aparato. No coloque el aparato cerca ni sobre una superficie textil que pudiera obstruir los orificios de ventilación. No instale el aparato cerca de fuentes de calor como radiador o boca de aire caliente, ni en un lugar expuesto a los rayos solares directos o al polvo excesivo, a las vibraciones o a los choques mecánicos. Esto podría provocar su mal funcionamiento o un accidente.

• ALIMENTACIÓN: Ponga a funcionar el aparato únicamente con la fuente de alimentación que se indica en el aparato. El dispositivo debe estar conectado a una categoría de sobretensión red eléctrica 2 (transitoria). El dispositivo está diseñado para ser conectado a una red de sistema de distribución: TT, TN e IT (230V para Noruega). Por ningún motivo este enlace de tierra deberá ser modificado, cambiado o suprimido. Conexión del equipo a la red eléctrica debe ser posterior del interruptor de circuitos derivados de la instalación del edificio

• **CABLE DE CORRIENTE:** El equipo se suministra con un cable de alimentación desmontable. Para desconectar de la red eléctrica, apague primero el equipo y después, desconecte el cable de alimentación de la red eléctrica.

<u>Atención</u>: El cable de alimentación constituye el único medio de desconectar el aparato totalmente de la red eléctrica. Para estar seguro de que el aparato no está más alimentado, este cable debe de ser desconectado de la toma de corriente.

Aplicar las siguientes consignas:

- El material conectado a residencia a la red informática, debe de tener un dispositivo de seccionamiento fácilmente accesible que debe de ser incorporado al exterior del aparato.

- Desconectar el aparato del enchufe mural si no piensa utilizarlo durante varios días.
- Para desconectar el cable, tire de la clavija. No tire nunca del cable propiamente dicho.
- El enchufe de alimentación debe estar cerca del aparato y ser de fácil acceso.
- No deje caer el cable de alimentación ni coloque objetos pesados encima de él.

Si el cable de alimentación sufriera algún daño, ponga el aparato inmediatamente fuera de tensión. Es peligroso hacer funcionar este aparato con un cable averiado, ya que un cable dañado puede provocar un incendio o un choque eléctrico. Verifique el estado del cable de alimentación de vez en cuando. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor o con el servicio de posventa si necesita cambiarlo.

• **CONEXIONES:** Todas las entradas y salidas (a excepción de la entrada de alimentación) son de tensión extra baja de seguridad (SELV) circuitos definidos en UL / IEC 60950-1.

• **REPARACIÓN Y MANTENIMIENTO:** Por ningún motivo, el usuario deberá tratar de efectuar operaciones de reparación, ya que si abre los aparatos retirando el capó o cualquier otra pieza que forma parte de las cajas o si destornilla los tornillos aparentes exteriores, existe el riesgo de producirse una explosión, choques eléctricos o cualquier otro incidente. Contacte el servicio de posventa, a su distribuidor o dirigirse con personal cualificado únicamente.

• ABERTURAS Y ORIFICIOS: Los aparatos pueden contener aberturas (aireación, ranuras, etc.). No introduzca allí ningún objeto ni obstruya nunca estas aberturas. Si un líquido o un objeto penetra al interior del aparato, desconéctelo y hágalo revisar por personal cualificado antes de ponerlo nuevamente en servicio.

3 Physical description

3.1 Front panel



3.2 Rear panel



4 Quick setup & operation

4.1 Front panel control

You can quickly control and configure your **VIO 4K** unit from the **VIO 4K** unit itself, via the front panel buttons and menu tree.

You simply need to switch on the unit to access the front panel menu tree:





4.1.1 Navigating the menus

You can use the front panel **control knob** and the **ENTER** and **EXIT/MENU** buttons to navigate through the menus and adjust your setup:

- Rotate the **control knob** clockwise or anti-clockwise to navigate through menus, scroll a list, increase or decrease a value ...
- Press the **ENTER** button to validate a selection, enter a menu, choose an item from a list, edit a setting, save and apply a new setting value, enable or disable an option ...
- Press the **EXIT/MENU** button to go back one menu, or exit a setting without saving the new value.

4.1.2 **Operating from the front panel**

OUTPUT MENU

Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu and select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to set up the output.

Output format and rate:

- Choose the format and rate generation mode and then adjust the format settings accordingly.
- Go to the **CUSTOMIZE** menu and create your own custom format when the required format is not available in the list of predefined output formats.

TIP: Try to use native resolution of your screens/projectors to avoid additional scaling.

Area of interest:

Adjust the active area of your display in the output format.

Image corrections:

- Adjust the gamma correction of your output image (especially useful if setting up a LED Wall).
- Use the advanced color adjustments like color temperature, brightness and contrast to truly finetune your output image.

INPUT MENU

- Enter the INPUTS menu to have an overview of all your inputs and their status.
- Select AUTOSET ALL to launch the automatic detection of all plugs of all inputs.

Input settings:

- Select an input to set up the input individually.
- Enter the **Plug Settings** menu to select the type of input signal by plug, enable or disable HDCP support on the sources connected to the input plug, and manage the plug's EDID format.
- Select the **Image Settings** menu to optimize the input image signal and correct for the image aspect ratio and size.

TIP: Crop the image and use a predefined display aspect ratio to correct for the image aspect ratio after crop.

AUDIO MANAGEMENT

Audio in & out settings:

Set up the audio independently of the video content:

- Manage up to 4 embedded channel pairs per input/output.
- Configure the auxiliary audio for each audio pair.
- Set up an audio prelist and pre-listen to your content on the headphone output.

A/V mapping:

Select an A/V mapping mode to map an audio stream to the output (embedded audio by A/V mapping):

- Follow mapping mode: use the audio of the input selected at runtime (A/V mapping by video source selection);
- **Direct routing mode:** use a specifically set audio source (A/V mapping by audio embedded in video source selection).

TIP: Use the Follow mapping mode to also map audio streams to input sources.

VIEW SETTINGS

Control how each input appears in the screen by setting up the input's "view":

- Use **Pan** and **Zoom** to size and position the input in the screen.
- Apply a color **Effect** or enable a **Flip** movement on the live input.
- Save the input view settings and recall them later on any input via the View Bank.
- Create Presets of your input and view settings and load them readily at runtime.

TIP: Double-click on an input selection button to access the input setup and view settings menu.

SOURCE CONTROL

- Freeze the output and Monitor inputs and outputs on the front panel LCD display.
- Customize the Transition Type and the Transition Duration to smoothly transition between sources.
- Use **Frames** to transition through frame or activate the **Quick Frame** function to quickly display a foreground frame on the output.
- Select the input to display on the output by choosing the corresponding **INPUT SELECTION** button.

TIP: Enable the **Safe Input Select** control function (**CONTROL** > **Front Panel**) to disable the selection of inputs without signal.

BUTTON COLOR USAGE

- **RED:** Active input, function or shortcut.
- **GREEN:** Available input, function or shortcut.
- **BLINKING:** Device initializing.
- **OFF:** Not available input, function or shortcut.

TIP: Check out the <u>front panel physical description</u> and visit the <u>VIO 4K - Menu Tree</u> for a complete description of all available buttons and menus.

The following graph also provides a quick overview of the VIO 4K operational environment:



4.2 Web RCS interface

The **Web RCS** is a web-based remote control software that allows you to control and configure a **VIO 4K** unit from a PC or tablet via LAN and/or USB.

| | | | | | - 0 % |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|--|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| Attp://19 | 2.168.2.140/ | P - C ∅ 192.168.2.140 × | | | 6 6 6 |
| | 🔅 Sett | p Edit | | V701 🗻 We | eb <mark>RCS</mark> 🕫 |
| ANALOG WAY | | N SCREEN 1 1920 x 1080 | | | |
| 💌 input | S | [51] PGM 🔓 | 📑 View | 🗗 View Bank | Preset |
| | DISPLAYPORT | <u>.</u> | Source NONE | | • |
| | | | | | |
| 1 | | | ▼ Pan / Zoom | | |
| | номі | | | Percent Pixels | l i |
| | RGB LIMITED (HDTV 720p | | Pan H 0 % | | |
| | 1280 x 720 | | Pan V 0 % | | <u>_</u> |
| | HD15 | | Zoom H 100 % | | |
| | COMPUTER HV Format : NONE | | 2001111 100 % | | |
| 3 | | | ▼ Transparency | | |
| | OPTICAL | | Transp. 0 | | <u></u> |
| | YUV Format : NONE | | ▼ Effects | | |
| 4 | | | Black and White | Negative | 1 |
| | SDI | | Sepia | Solar | |
| | | | ▼ Elin | | _ |
| 5 | | | Horizontal | Vortical | |
| | DVI-D | | | verucai | - |
| | | | SAVE VIEW | | RESET VIEW |
| 6 | | CLEAR RESET VIEW ASPECT VIEW A | | | |
| | HDMI AUTO Format : NONE | Transition AUDIO V Quick Frame | | | |
| 7 | | Duration 00:06.3 s 0 ÷ PF1 PF2 #1 | | | |
| About DashBoard | 😼 🛷 🖏 🕻 | Device : v01.00 Build 24 BETA - WebRCS : v01.00.14 | | ල් 🕘 🔨 | 01 Sync OK |

The **Web RCS** comes embedded in your **VIO 4K** and you simply need **AW Browser** and a standard LAN network (or an Ethernet over USB connection) to connect.

4.2.1 Connecting to the Web RCS (LAN)

You can easily connect to the Web RCS client of your VIO 4K unit using a standard LAN network.

AUTOMATIC LAN SETUP

- Download AW Browser on <u>www.analogway.com</u> to use the Web RCS.

To connect to the Web RCS of your VIO 4K using a standard LAN network:

- 1. Connect your computer to the **VIO 4K** using the provided Ethernet cable.
- 2. Open **AW Browser** and enter the IP address of your **VIO 4K** (displayed in the front panel LCD screen).

The Web RCS connection should start.

```
NOTE: The VIO 4K unit must be ON and operating (i.e. not in standby mode) to be able to connect to the Web RCS client embedded in the device.
```

MANUAL LAN SETUP

If your computer is not set to **DHCP** (automatic IP detection) mode, you need to setup LAN manually to be able to connect:

(1) Set up your VIO 4K unit:

- 1. Go to **Control > Connection > LAN Setup** on the front panel menu tree.
- 2. Disable the **Obtain IP via DHCP** functionality.
- 3. Enter a **Device IP** address for your **VIO 4K** unit, for example:
 - IP address: 192.168.2.140
 - Netmask: 255.255.255.0
- 4. Select **Apply** to save and apply the new settings.

(2) Set up the LAN adaptor of your PC:

- 1. Open your LAN adaptor settings.
- 2. Assign an IP address to your computer on the same network and subnet as your **VIO 4K**, for example:
 - IP address: 192.168.2.16
 - Netmask: 255.255.255.0
- 3. Confirm the new settings.

You should be able to connect now: open **AW Browser** and type-in the unit IP address (displayed in the front panel LCD screen) to connect.

CONNECTION ESTABLISHED

Once the connection has been established, the **Web RCS** interface will load into **AW Browser**. The 2 icons at the bottom right corner of the **Web RCS** interface indicate that the **Web RCS** software is ready to be used:

V701 Sync OK **(1)**

- **V701:** Turns green when connected.
- Sync OK: Turns green when the Web RCS has finished synchronizing.

If you have trouble synchronizing, clear the cache and refresh the web-page (CTRL+F5 shortcut on most browsers).

Caution:

Some computers use an energy saving mode that turns off the network adaptor during periods of inactivity. To avoid the inconvenience of reconnecting the software during use, please make sure your network adaptor remains active by disabling the energy saving mode.

TROUBLESHOOTING

- Check that you are using the correct network cable (crossover or straight cable as required) and that it is free from defects.
- Check the IP address of your control computer: the IP address of the computer must be unique on the same network as your **VIO 4K** unit.
- Temporarily disable any other networks on the computer, such as turning off the Wi-Fi connection.
- Refresh your **Web RCS**.
- Restart AW Browser.

/!\ MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

Recommended requirements:

- 1Gb Ram
- 200Mb of free space
- 100Mb Network adaptor or above
- 1920x1080 optimized screen resolution
- 1366x768 as the minimum screen resolution

Operating system:

- Windows XP SP3 or above
- Mac OS v10.7 or above
- Ubuntu v10 or above
- Linux OS 11 or above

Web-browser support:

AW Browser (available on <u>www.analogway.com</u>)

NOTE: Starting 31-DEC-2020, AW Browser is the only recommended web browser to use the Web RCS.

4.2.2 Connecting to the Web RCS (USB)

You can connect to the Web RCS client of your VIO 4K unit using an Ethernet over USB connection.

NOTE (Windows users only): You need to install the Ethernet over USB device driver before plugging in the USB cable.

MAC & LINUX USERS

(1) Connect your computer to the VIO 4K:

- 1. Plug-in the USB type B connector to the front panel USB device port.
- 2. Plug-in the USB type A connector to your computer USB port.

(2) Enable the Ethernet over USB device connection:

- 1. Go to the **CONTROL > USB Device** menu on the front panel interface.
- 2. Select **Connection Mode > ETHERNET** to enabled the Ethernet over USB connection.

(3) Connect to the Web RCS:

XX ANALOG WAY®

 Open AW Browser and type in the VIO 4K virtual IP address (available from the CONTROL > USB Device menu).

The Web RCS interface should load into AW Browser.

WINDOWS XP USERS

(1) Enable the mass storage USB device connection:

- 1. Go to the **CONTROL > USB Device** menu on the front panel interface.
- 2. Select **Connection Mode > MASS STORAGE** to enable the mass storage device mode connection.

(2) Connect your computer to the VIO 4K:

- 1. Plug-in the USB type B connector to the front panel USB device port.
- 2. Plug-in the USB type A connector to your computer USB port.

(3) Copy the Ethernet over USB driver to your computer:

- 1. Open the VIO 4K_USB driver.
- 2. Go to the Drivers/Windows folder and select XP.
- 3. Copy the file **AW_VIO4K_EtherOverUsb.inf** to your computer.

(4) Enable the Ethernet over USB device connection:

- 1. Go to the **CONTROL > USB Device** menu on the front panel interface.
- 2. Select **Connection Mode > ETHERNET** to enabled the Ethernet over USB connection.

The Add New Hardware assistant should pop up.

(5) Add the new hardware:

The **Add new hardware** assistant automatically pops up when enabling the Ethernet over USB device connection with the **VIO 4K** unit connected to your Windows computer:

- 1. Uncheck the Use Windows Update box and click next.
- 2. Select Install from folder and browse for the AW_VIO4K_EtherOverUsb.inf file.

NOTE: The driver will work even if not certified for Windows XP.

- (6) Connect to the Web RCS:
 - Open AW Browser and type in the VIO 4K virtual IP address (available from the CONTROL > USB Device menu).

The Web RCS interface should load into AW Browser.

W7/W8/W8.1/W10 USERS

(1) Enable the mass storage USB device connection:

- 1. Go to the **CONTROL > USB Device** menu on the front panel interface.
- 2. Select **Connection Mode > MASS STORAGE** to enable the mass storage device mode connection.
- (2) Connect your computer to the VIO 4K:

- 1. Plug-in the USB type B connector to the front panel USB device port.
- 2. Plug-in the USB type A connector to your computer USB port.

(3) Install the driver:

- 1. Open the VIO 4K_USB driver.
- 2. Go to the Drivers/Windows folder and select your platform.
- 3. Double-click on AW_VIO4K_Driver_EtherOverUSB.exe to start the driver installation.
- 4. Accept to install a Network Card type driver if asked during the installation.

(4) Enable the Ethernet over USB device connection:

- 1. Go to the **CONTROL > USB Device** menu on the front panel interface.
- 2. Select **Connection Mode > ETHERNET** to enabled the Ethernet over USB connection.
- (5) Connect to the Web RCS:
 - Open AW Browser type in the VIO 4K virtual IP address (available from the CONTROL > USB Device menu).

The Web RCS interface should load into AW Browser.

CONNECTION ESTABLISHED

Once the connection has been established, the **Web RCS** interface will load into **AW Browser**. The 2 icons at the bottom right corner of the **Web RCS** interface indicate that the **Web RCS** software is ready to be used:

🕛 🕘 V701 🕘 Sync OK

- **V701:** Turns green when connected.
- Sync OK: Turns green when the Web RCS has finished synchronizing.

If you have trouble synchronizing, clear the cache and refresh the web-page (CTRL+F5 shortcut on most browsers).

TROUBLESHOOTING

(1) The VIO 4K unit is detected as a COM (RS232) port (W10 users):

If you plugged in the USB cable before installing the driver, you need to force the **VIO 4K** USB device driver on the COM port that has been assigned to the **VIO 4K** unit (COM1, COM2, or COMX):

- 1. Open the **Device Manager** from the Windows control panel.
- 2. Unfold the Ports(COM & LPT) section.
- 3. Right-click on the COM port number associated with the VIO 4K unit and select **Update Driver**.
- 4. Choose Browse my computer for driver software (Locate and install driver software manually).
- 5. Choose Let me pick from a list of device drivers on my computer.

- 6. By default, the **Show compatible hardware** option is enabled and allows you to select two drivers:
 - USB serial peripheral
 - VIO4K USB Ethernet/RNDIS Gadget
- 7. Select the VIO4K USB Ethernet/RNDIS Gadget driver and click Next.

NOTE: You will need to install the driver if the VIO4K USB Ethernet/RNDIS gadget is not available.

The driver is now associated to your **VIO 4K** unit and the **VIO 4K** will always be recognized as a USB device from now on.

/!\ MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

Recommended requirements:

- 1Gb Ram
- 200Mb of free space
- 100Mb Network adaptor or above
- 1920x1080 optimized screen resolution
- 1366x768 as the minimum screen resolution

Operating system:

- Windows XP SP3 or above
- Mac OS v10.7 or above
- Ubuntu v10 or above
- Linux OS 11 or above

Web-browser support:

• AW Browser (available on www.analogway.com)

NOTE: Starting 31-DEC-2020, AW Browser is the only recommended web browser to use the Web RCS.

4.2.3 Operating from the Web RCS interface

Once the connection to the **Web RCS** client of your **VIO 4K** unit has been established (see <u>Connecting to the</u> <u>Web RCS (LAN)</u> or <u>Connecting to the Web RCS (USB)</u> for instructions on how to connect to the **Web RCS** via LAN or via USB, respectively), you can open **AW Browser** and type in the IP address of your **VIO 4K** unit (displayed in the front panel LCD screen) to access the **Web RCS** interface:

| NV1 | 🔅 Set | Edit | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| ANALOG WAY | | | SCREEN 1 1920 x 1080 | |
| 💌 Inpu | its | 51) PGM | <u>í</u> | 🔁 View 🗗 View Bank 📲 Preset |
| | DISPLAYPORT | ه | | Source NONE + |
| | | | | - Day (Zear) |
| 1 | | | | • Pan/Zoom |
| | HDMI RGB LIMITED (| | | Percent Pixels |
| 2 | HDTV 720p 1280 x 720 | | | Pan V 0% |
| | UD4E | | | Zoom H 100 % |
| | COMPUTER HV | | | Zoom V 100 % |
| 3 | | | | ▼ Transparency |
| | OPTICAL | | | Transp. 0 |
| | | | | ▼ Effects |
| 4 | | | | Black and White Negative |
| | SDI | | | Sepia Solar |
| 5 | | | | ▼ Flip |
| 5 | | | | Horizontal Vertical |
| | AUTO | | ···· | SAVE VIEW RESET VIEW |
| 6 | | CLEAR RESET RESET FOS. VIEW ASPECT V TO Screen Snapsho | • 🔐 • 🛄 • 🔍 🔍 📭 🗰 🚛 | |
| | номі | | Ouick | |
| | | | Frame Freeze | |
| 7 | | Duration 00:06.3 s 0 0 PF1 PF2 | #1 | |
| About DashBoard | 😽 🛷 🔖 I | Device : v01.00 Build 24 BETA - WebRCS : v01.00.14 | | U V701 Sync OK |

With the **Web RCS** interface loaded into **AW Browser**, you can start operating your **VIO 4K** unit from a PC or tablet via LAN or via USB.

SETUP MENU

Click on the **Setup** tab to start setting up your device:

- Adjust the active area of your display in the output format (AOI) and the screen background color.
- Set up your inputs and input plugs.
- Set up your outputs and output plugs.
- Set up the audio and manage A/V mapping.
- Import frames to the library.
- Set up preset frames and configure the Quick Frame function.
- Access technical support information and device control services.
- Set up the front panel, import and export EDIDs, set up LAN...



TIP: Use the PRECONFIG > Setup Assistant to get started with your setup.

EDIT MENU

Once your setup is complete, click on the **Edit** tab to start putting it all together in the screen:

- Select the input to display on the output
- Set up the **View** for each input
- Create Presets of your input and view settings
- Freeze and control the output
- Customize the transition effect when switching sources
- Manage the screen layout ...



TIP: Use Presets to save all your screen configurations and quickly recall them at runtime.

TIP: Carry on reading this documentation to find out more about all and the many possibilities available on your VIO 4K unit.

5 **Device management**

5.1 <u>Powering-up</u>

The **VIO 4K** is equipped with a power AC Main switch with Fuse (cartridge 5x20 4A Fast 250VAC) that allows you to easily connect and disconnect the unit from the mains.

To power-up your device:

- 1. Plug-in the power supply cord to the VIO 4K (SEE: Rear panel physical description).
- 2. Switch on the **VIO 4K** power supply button located on the rear panel.

NOTE: The **VIO 4K** will start up in standby mode if you shut down the device in standby mode with the back to standby power loss function enabled (SEE: <u>Back to standby function</u> for details). If required, press the front panel **ON/OFF** button for about 3 seconds to wake up the device.

5.2 Sending the device to standby

The **VIO 4K** is equipped with a low power consumption standby mode that you can quickly activate and deactivate using the Front Panel **ON/OFF** button.

To send the device to standby:

- 1. Press the VIO 4K front panel ON/OFF button.
- 2. When asked for confirmation, select **YES** to send the device to standby or **NO** to cancel the action.

NOTE: The **VIO 4K** will start up in standby mode if you shut down the device with the back to standby power loss function enabled (SEE: <u>Alternative method</u> below for more details).

Alternative method (Front Panel):

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Functions** to access the device functions menu.
- 3. Select **Standby Settings** to access the device standby settings menu.
- 4. Select the **Standby power loss behavior** option if required to choose the behavior of the standby function in case of power loss while in standby:
 - **REMAIN ON STDBY** will keep the device in standby mode.
 - **REBOOT** will start up the device in wake up mode.
- 5. Finally, select **Standby request** to send the device to standby.
- 6. When asked for confirmation, select **YES** to send the device to standby or **NO** to cancel the action.

To wake up the device:

Press the **ON/OFF** button for about 3 seconds.

5.3 Adjusting the front panel

The front panel allows you to control and configure the **VIO 4K** framework directly from the **VIO 4K** unit itself, via the front panel buttons and the menu tree on the LCD display.

To adjust the LCD display brightness:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select Front Panel to access the front panel settings menu.
- 3. Select **LCD Brightness** and rotate the control knob left or right to adjust the brightness of the front panel LCD display:
 - Select **ENTER** to save the new value.
 - Select **EXIT-MENU** to restore the last saved value.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **CONTROL** tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Front Panel** to access the front panel settings page.
- 4. Under **LCD Brightness**, click and drag the LCD brightness control bar right or left to adjust the brightness of the front panel LCD display.

| NNN | O Setto | Eda | | | | | | v701 Web RCS ; | | |
|----------------|--|--------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|---------|--------|----------|----------------|--|--|
| ANALOG WAY* | PRECONFIG | OUTPUTS | INPUTS | OIGUA | LIERARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | 2 CONTROL | | |
| Network | FeedPanel | | | | | | | | | |
| EDID | Sala baga Salat. Car Car and an Marana and An Angel Car and Angel Car an | | | | | | | | | |
| Standby | LCD LCD Bightness | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 3 Front Panel | Standby Auto Standby in <u>5 Minutes</u> 15 Minutes | 30 Minutes 1 Hour DISABL | | | | | | | | |
| GPO | Front Panel | | | | | | | | | |
| Erase Memories | Lock | NONE ONLY M | MENUS MENUS+KEY | BOARD | | | | | | |
| Factory Reset | Safe Input Sek Key Brightness | ect Do not allow the | e selection of an input witho | ut signal | | | | | | |
| 10 | Time Out | - | | | | | | | | |
| | LCD | | | | | | | | | |
| | LCD Brightnes | is 7 4 | | £ \$ | | | | | | |
| | Standby | Standby | | | | | | | | |
| | Auto Standby in | n <u>5 Minutes</u> 15 I | Minutes 30 Minutes | 1 Hour DISABLE | | | | | | |

To select the LCD timeout before standby:

Caution:

Disabling the LCD Standby may shorten the LCD backlight lifespan.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select Front Panel to access the front panel settings menu.
- 3. Select **LCD Standby** and select the front panel LCD display timeout before standby. List of possible front panel LCD timeouts:

| 5 Minutes | Standby after 5 minutes of inactivity |
|------------|--|
| 15 Minutes | Standby after 15 minutes of inactivity |
| 30 Minutes | Standby after 30 minutes of inactivity |
| 1 Hour | Standby after 1 hour of inactivity |
| DISABLE | No standby |

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **CONTROL** tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Front Panel** to access the front panel settings page.
- 4. Under **Auto Standby In**, select the front panel LCD display timeout before standby. List of possible front panel LCD timeouts:

| 5 Minutes | Standby after 5 minutes of inactivity |
|------------|--|
| 15 Minutes | Standby after 15 minutes of inactivity |
| 30 Minutes | Standby after 30 minutes of inactivity |
| 1 Hour | Standby after 1 hour of inactivity |
| DISABLE | No standby |



To disable the menu page timeout:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the CONTROL menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select Front Panel to access the front panel settings menu.
- 3. Uncheck the **Enable Menu Page Timeout** check-box to stay on the current menu page whatever the timeout.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **CONTROL** tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Front Panel** to access the front panel settings page.
- 4. Uncheck the **Timeout** check-box to stay on the current menu page whatever the timeout.



To adjust the key buttons brightness:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select **Front Panel** to access the front panel settings menu.
- 3. Select **Key Brightness** and rotate the control knob left or right to adjust the brightness of the front panel key buttons:
 - Select ENTER to save the new value.
 - Select **EXIT-MENU** to restore the last saved value.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the CONTROL tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Front Panel** to access the front panel settings page.
- 4. Under **Key Brightness**, click and drag the key brightness control bar right or left to adjust the brightness of the front panel key buttons.



To lock the front panel key buttons:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select **Front Panel** to access the front panel settings menu.
- 3. Select **Front panel locking** to change the front panel key locking mode. List of possible front panel key locking modes:

| NONE | | Lock no front panel button (all enabled front panel key buttons w | | | |
|------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| | | be available) | | | |
| ONLY | MENUS | Lock the front panel navigation buttons only (INPUT SELECTION | | | |
| | | buttons and SHORTCUT buttons will remain available) | | | |
| MENU | JS + KEYBOARD | Lock all the front panel buttons (no key button will be available) | | | |
| | | | | | |

TIP: In the front panel settings menu, check the **Safe Input Select** check-box to disable the selection of inputs for which no valid signal has been detected.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **CONTROL** tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Front Panel** to access the front panel settings page.
- 4. Under Lock, select a front panel key locking mode.

| NN | 🕘 🕹 Setup | Edit | | | | | | vroi Web RCS ; |
|--|--|----------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|---------|--------|----------|----------------|
| ANALOG WAY | PRECONFIG | OUTPUTS | INPUTS | AUDIO | LIBRARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | 2 CONTROL |
| Notwork 4 | Front Panel | JS MENUS + KEYBOARD | | | | | | |
| EDID | Sale Imput Select Concentration the select Key Brightness Time Out | ction of an input sithout signal | | | | | | |
| Standby | LCD Rightness | | | | | | | |
| 3 Front Panel | Standby Auto Standby in Standby 15 Minutes | tes 30 Minutes 1 Hour DIS | ABLE | | | | | |
| Caro Front Panel Lock ONLY MENUS MENUS + KEYBOARD Safe Input Select Do not allow the selection of an input without signal Key Brighthess 100 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | Time Out | | | | | | | |
| | LCD | | | | | | | |
| | LCD Brightne | ess 7 | | ○ ≑ | | | | |
| | Standby Auto Standby | yin 5 Minutes | 15 Minutes 30 Minutes | 1 Hour DISABLE | | | | |

TIP: Check the **Safe Input Select** check-box to disable the selection of inputs for which no valid signal has been detected.

To disable the selection of inputs without signal:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select Front Panel to access the front panel settings menu.
- 3. Check the **Safe Input Select** check-box to disable the selection of inputs without signal (uncheck to enable).

NOTE:

- Only the front panel INPUT SELECTION buttons of those inputs for which no valid signal has been detected will be disabled.
- Inputs without signal will still be available for selection via the Web RCS interface, and all input settings will remain available from both the Front Panel and the Web RCS interfaces.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **CONTROL** tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Front Panel** to access the front panel settings page.
- 4. Check the **Safe Input Select** check-box to disable the selection of inputs without signal (uncheck to enable).

NOTE:

- Only the front panel INPUT SELECTION buttons of those inputs for which no valid signal has been detected will be disabled.
- Inputs without signal will still be available for selection via the Web RCS interface, and all input settings will remain available from both the Front Panel and the Web RCS interfaces.
| INNE | | Setup | O Edit | | | | | | vroi Web RCS ; |
|----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|---------|--------|----------|----------------|
| ANALOG WAY | | | OUTPUTS | INPUTS | AUDIO | LIBRARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | 2 CONTROL |
| Network | Front Panel | _ | | | | | | | |
| | 4 Look | | ENUS MENUS + KEYBOARD | | | | | | |
| EDID | Key Brightness | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Standby | LCD | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Standby | * 7 | | | | | | | |
| Front Panel | Auto Standby in | S Minutes 15 M | inutes 30 Minutes 1 Hour D | SABLE | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| CIPO I | | Front Pane | el | | | | | | |
| Erase Memories | | Lock | NONE ON | LYMENUS MENUS+I | KEYBOARD | | | | |
| | | Safe Input | Select not allo | w the selection of an input w | ithout signal | | | | |
| Factory Reset | | Kau Drinht | | | | | | | |
| | | Ney bright | 100 | | 20 | | | | |
| 6. | | Time Out | | | | | | | |
| | | LCD | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | - | | | | |
| | | LCD Brigh | mess 7 | | ₽ € | | | | |
| | | Standby | | | | | | | |
| | | Auto Stand | Iby in 5 Minutes | 15 Minutes 30 Minutes | s 1 Hour DISABLE | 2 | | | |

The LAN connection is used by the Web RCS interface to connect to the VIO 4K unit from a PC or tablet via

5.4 Setting up the LAN connection

LAN (SEE: <u>Connecting to the Web RCS (LAN)</u> for more information).

By default, the LAN connection is set up automatically using **DHCP**. However, if your computer is not set to **DHCP** (automatic IP detection) mode, you will need to setup LAN manually to be able to connect.

To set up LAN automatically (using DHCP):

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Connection** and then **LAN Setup** to access the device LAN interface settings menu.
- 3. Check the **Obtain IP via DHCP** check-box to enable DHCP (automatic IP detection mode).
- 4. Select **Apply** to save and apply the new settings (upon prompt, select **YES** to confirm or **NO** to cancel and restore the last saved settings).

TIP: Select Restore to Default Setup whenever required to restore the LAN settings default values.

Web RCS

Not recommended: All currently connected Web RCS clients will be disconnected.

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **CONTROL** tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Network** to access the device network settings page.
- 4. Under **DHCP**, select **ON** to enable DHCP (automatic IP detection mode).
- 5. Click on **Apply** to save and apply the new settings (click again to confirm or click elsewhere to restore the last saved settings).

TIP: Use the Reset button whenever required to restore the LAN settings default values.

| Image: State of the | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----|--|-------------|-----------|-------------------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------|----------|-----------|---------|-----|
| AVALOC (WAY* DECOMO OUTRUS MUNIX AUDO LEMANY PARKS REPAILS CONTEX * North For the factor Draws the stage, di consequences to the discusse that discusse the discusse that discusse the discusse that discusse the discusse the discusse that discusse the discusse that discusse the discusse that discusse the discusse the discusse that discusse the discusse that discusse the discusse that discusse the discusse the discusse the discusse that discusse the discusse that discusse the discusse the discusse that discusse the discusse the discusse the discusse that discusse the discusse the discusse the discusse that discusse the discuse the discusse the discusse the discusse the d | | | | Setup | 1 | O Edit | | Ĩ | | _ | | lalai | | - | - | 2 | V701 | Web RC | S : |
| The HAN HOL Image: Constraint of the second handled list of the second biology of the sec | | ANALOG WAY* | | PRECON | RG | | OUTPUTS | | NPU | JTS | | AUDIO | | LIBRARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | e | CONTROL | _ |
| Corr With The Particular days, at consult to the days at a consult to the d | رف | | PLEASE NO | TE | _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ | | | | | | | | | _ |
| Image: Second | | Network | - | | When is test | tare Daramet | en chasse all | | and Minh D C R all | othe will be | Geographic | | | | | | | | _ |
| Control with the 24 to 48.054 year up or browst With the 1 to 1 to 1 to 1 Visitive 0 to 1 to 1 to 1 Visitive 0 to 1 to 1 <th></th> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>You need to</td> <td>start a new 1</td> <td>WebRCS client</td> <td>by entering th</td> <td>e new web address</td> <td>s of the devi</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> | | | | | You need to | start a new 1 | WebRCS client | by entering th | e new web address | s of the devi | | | | | | | | | |
| Image: Construction of the set of t | | | | - | le: if the new | IP is 192.16 | 8.0.57, you nee | ed to connect | to http://192.168.0.5 | 57 using you | rbrowser | | | | | | | | |
| With the UKCK UKCK Summer With the UKCKK With the UKCKKK Since Hannings GOO With the UKCKKKK Since Hannings Base Fector Hannings Base Fector Hannings Base Base Base Base Base Base Base Base Base Base Base Base Base Base | | EDID | Network Set | lings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Summing Improvement Vector Improvement | - 8 | | MAC Address | 5 00-1E-C | 0-40-FC-4A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water with the set of th | | Charden 🤍 | DHCP | () On | o or | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Investigation Investigation Credit Sector Credit Fease Namelies State Sector State Fease Note Fease Namelies Sector State Fease Note MAC Address DHCP On On On IP Address 192 Address 192 Address 192 Address 192 Address 192 Address 192 Adply Reset | | and a state of the | IP Address | | 102 | 162 | _ | 2 | 140 | - | | | | | | | | | |
| Institution 20 20 20 20 20 Grow Unitarian PLEASE NOTE Please Notes Please Notes <th></th> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>102</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>·</td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> | | | | | 102 | | | · | | _ | | | | | | | | | |
| crow Ustrive ustrive Teacher Handwick state Handwick Teacher Handwick state Handwick Feadowythant readowythant Feadowythant Peadowythant Peadowythant | | Front Panel | NetMask | | 255 - | 255 | | 255 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Geo LEASE NOTE Text Number Number State Number State Number State Number State Number Number Number State Number Number Number <t< td=""><th></th><td></td><td>Gateway</td><td></td><td>_</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>_</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<> | | | Gateway | | _ | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | |
| ero vantues tase benows sub-set with the line of a Start a new WebRCS client by entering the new web address of the device is: if the new IP is 192.188.057, you need to connect to http://192.188.057 using your browser recoverse Network Settings MAC Address 00-1E-C0-A0-FC-AA DHCP 0 0 0 Net Mask 255 255 0 0 0 Apply Reset | - 1 | | | | PLEASE | NOTE | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Taken Mannows When Interface Parameters change, all currently connected WebRCS clients will be disconnected Iterative Mannows When Interface Parameters change, all currently connected WebRCS clients will be disconnected Iterative Mannows When Interface Parameters change, all currently connected WebRCS clients will be disconnected Iterative Mannows When Interface Parameters change, all currently connected WebRCS clients will be disconnected Iterative Mannows When Interface Parameters change, all currently connected WebRCS clients will be disconnected Iterative Mannows When Interface Parameters change, all currently connected WebRCS clients will be disconnected Iterative Mannows When Interface Parameters change, all currently connected WebRCS clients will be disconnected MAC Address 00-1E-C0-A0-FC-AA MAC Address 01-E-C0-A0-FC-AA DHCp 0 0 Volume Mannows 192 168 2 140 Net Mask 255 255 255 0 Cetoway 0 0 0 0 Apply Reset Itemative Mannows 0 0 | | GPO | USB Davice | _ | No. of Concession, Name | | _ | | | | | | | | | _ | | | _ |
| Teach Ministry Note and the das start a new Web/RCS client by enfanting the new web address of the device is: if the new IP is 192.188.0.57, you need to connect to http://192.188.0.57 using your browser Fredoritered Net Work Settings MAC Address 00-1E-C0-A0-FC-AA DHCP Image: Connect to http://192.188.0.57 On Orf IP Address 192 168 2 140 Net Mask 255 255 0 Cateway 0 0 0 Apply Reset | - 8 | | | - | | | | When | Interface Pa | arameti | ers change | e, all currently | connected \ | NebRCS clients | s will be disconnected | | | | _ |
| Teach Mindee Mode Life If the new IP is 192.168.0.57, you need to connect to http://192.168.0.57 using your browser Predwritered MAC Address 0.1E-C0-A0-FC-AA DHCP 0 0 0 IP Address 192 168 2 140 Net Mask 255 255 0 Gateway 0 0 0 0 Apply Reset | | | Enable | - | | | | You ne | eed to start | a new \ | VebRCS c | lient by enterin | g the new v | web address of | the device | | | | |
| Same Methods Settings MAC Address 00 0 DHCP 0 0 IP Address 192 168 2 140 Net Mask 255 255 0 0 Cateway 0 0 0 0 Apply Reset 1 1 1 | | Erase Memories | Mode | MAS | | | - | ie: if th | ne new IP is | 192.16 | 8.0.57, you | need to conn | ect to http:// | 192.168.0.57 u | ising your browser | | | | |
| Network settings MAC.Address 00-FC-0A DHCP 0 0 IP Address 192 168 2 140 Net Mask 255 255 0 0 0 Gateway 0 0 0 0 0 0 Apply Reset Reset 0 <th></th> <td></td> <td>Status</td> <td>ktie (ii</td> <td>-</td> <td></td> | | | Status | ktie (ii | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| MAC Address 00-1E-C0-A0-FC-4A DHCP • On • On | | Eachery Dased | | | Networ | k Settin | gs | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| IPAcLANDIES 00-15-00 AP-C-AR DHCP IPAcIdress 1PAcIdress 192 168 2 140 Net Mask 255 255 0 0 Cateway 0 0 0 0 Apply Reset 10 10 10 | | | | | MACAN | drana 0 | 0 45 00 | | • | | | | | | | | | | |
| DHCP 4 o n o ff IP Address 192 168 2 140 Net Mask 255 255 255 0 Gateway 0 0 0 0 Apply Reset Image: Comparison of the second se | | | | _ | MAC AU | uless u | 0-1E-CU- | AU-FC-4 | * | | | | | | | | | | |
| IP Address 192 168 2 140 Net Mask 255 255 255 0 Geteway 0 0 0 0 Apply Reset 10 10 10 | | | | _ | | 4 | | 1.44 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| IP Address 192 168 2 140 Net Mask 255 255 255 0 Gateway 0 0 0 0 Apply Reset | | | | _ | DHCP | | on C | Off | | | | | | | | | | | |
| In Fundaces is 192 - 160 - 2 - 140 Net Mask 255 . 255 . 255 . 0 Gateway 0 . 0 . 0 . 0 Apply Reset | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Net Mask 255 255 255 0 Gateway 0 0 0 0 Apply Reset | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gateway 0 0 0 0 | | | | _ | Not Max | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ceteway 0 0 0 0 | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Apply Reset | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Apply Reset | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Approvince Reserved | | | | _ | | | Ann | ĥi. | Peret | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | _ | | | APP. | | Reset | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

To set up LAN manually (entering an IP address):

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Connection and then LAN Setup to access the device LAN interface settings menu.
- 3. Uncheck the **Obtain IP via DHCP** check-box to disable DHCP (check again to enable).
- 4. Select **Device IP** to set up the device IP address.
- 5. Use the **ENTER** button to navigate from one IP address field to the next.
- 6. Use the **EXIT-MENU** button to exit without saving and go back to the LAN interface settings page.
- 7. If required, edit the Netmask and Gateway address fields.
- 8. Select **Apply** to save and apply the new settings (upon prompt, select **YES** to confirm or **NO** to cancel and restore the last saved settings).

TIP: Select Restore to Default Setup whenever required to restore the LAN settings default values.

Web RCS

Not recommended: All currently connected Web RCS clients will be disconnected.

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the CONTROL tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Network** to access the device LAN interface settings page.
- 4. Under DHCP, select OFF to disable DHCP (automatic IP detection mode).
- 5. Under **IP address**, click on a required IP address field and use your keyboard to enter an IP value (repeat for each required address field).
- 6. If required, edit the Net Mask and Gateway address fields.
- 7. Click on **Apply** to save and apply the new settings (requires confirmation: click again to confirm or click elsewhere to restore the last saved settings).

TIP: Use the Reset button whenever required to restore the LAN settings default values.



Related topics:

- Connecting to the Web RCS (LAN)
- Connecting to the Web RCS (USB)

5.5 Enabling the USB device connection

The USB device connection is used by the **Web RCS** interface to connect to the **VIO 4K** unit from a PC or tablet via USB (SEE: <u>Connecting to the Web RCS (USB)</u> for more information).

By default, the USB device connection is disabled on the **VIO 4K**. You can enable it to control your **VIO 4K** unit from a PC or tablet via USB.

To enable the mass storage USB device connection:

Information:

It is strongly recommended to read the section Connecting to the Web RCS (USB) before you start.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select USB Device.
- 3. Uncheck the **Disable Interface** check-box to enable the USB device interface connection.
- 4. Select **Connection Mode >MASS STORAGE** to connect to the unit as a mass storage device.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **CONTROL** tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Network** to access the device network settings page.
- 4. Under **USB Device**, check the **Enable** check-box to enable the USB device interface connection.
- 5. Click on MASS STORAGE to connect to the unit as a mass storage device.



To enable the Ethernet over USB device connection:

Information: It is strongly recommended to read the section <u>Connecting to the Web RCS (USB)</u> before you start.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select USB Device.
- 3. Uncheck the **Disable Interface** check-box to enable the USB device interface connection.
- 4. Select **Connection Mode >ETHERNET** to connect via Ethernet over USB.

NOTE: The **Status > IP Address** field provides information on the virtual IP address used to connect to the unit via Ethernet over USB.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **CONTROL** tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Network** to access the device network settings page.
- 4. Under USB Device, check the Enable check-box to enable the USB device interface connection.
- 5. Click on ETHERNET to connect via Ethernet over USB.



NOTE: The **Status > IP Address** field provides information on the virtual IP address used to connect to the unit via Ethernet over USB.

To check the virtual IP address used for the USB connection:

Information:

It is strongly recommended to read the section Connecting to the Web RCS (USB) before you start.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select USB Device.
- 3. Uncheck the **Disable Interface** check-box to enable the USB device interface connection.
- 4. Select **Connection Mode > ETHERNET** to check the Ethernet over USB connection:
 - Connection status: Ethernet over USB connection status.
 - IP address status: virtual IP address used to connect to the unit via Ethernet over USB.

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **CONTROL** tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Network** to access the device network settings page.
- 4. Under USB Device, check the Enable check-box to enable the USB device interface connection.
- 5. Under **Status**, check the virtual IP address used to connect to the unit via Ethernet over USB.



Related topics:

- Connecting to the Web RCS (LAN)
- Connecting to the Web RCS (USB)

5.6 Using the GPO connection

5.6.1 What are GPOs?

GPOs are a set of outputs that can be used to control a VIO 4K unit from external devices (automation).

5.6.2 ON/OFF pins description

Pins 1 and 2 are dedicated to turn on and off the device when a switch is placed in-between.

This switch works like the front panel switch:

- When the device is on, closing the switch requests the device to power down. If the switch remains closed more than 5 seconds, a forced power down is performed.
- When the device is off, closing the switch turns on the device.

NOTE:

- Only a wire with a simple switch can be connected.
- No voltage should be applied on on/off pins.

5.6.3 GPO pins description

GPO pins are optically isolated MOSFET working as mechanical relays.

They all have a common pin (used as GPO return).

The polarity of each GPO needs to be configured as normally opened or normally closed (SEE: GPO Modes).

5.6.4 GPO modes

The mode of the GPO can be set manually or automatically:

Manual mode

The open/closed state of the GPO is specified manually by user action, either through the **Web RCS** or the **Front Panel** interface, or from an external controller.

Automatic mode

The open/closed state of the GPO is automatically generated right before or right after an input is selected or a take action is performed (right before the transition, at the beginning of the transition effect, or after the transition, when the effect is finished).

When the mode is set automatically, one or more inputs can be selected for the screen. Then, whenever the input is used on the screen, the GPO level change occurs.

To choose the mode for a GPO:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select GPO Settings to access the GPOs settings menu.
- 3. Select **GPO 1** (or **GPO 2**) to edit the GPO 1 (or 2) parameters.
- 4. Select **Mode** and rotate the control knob left or right to choose the mode for GPO 1 (or 2):
 - Press the ENTER key to validate your selection.
 - Press the EXIT-MENU key to exit without saving.

List of possible GPO modes:

| FORCE OPEN STATE | Open by user action |
|---------------------------------|---|
| FORCE CLOSED STATE | Closed by user action |
| CLOSED IF INPUT IS DISPLAYED | Closed when the user-specified input is displayed (*) |
| CLOSED IF NO INPUT IS DISPLAYED | Closed when no input is displayed |
| CLOSED IF INPUT SIGNAL IS VALID | Closed when the user-specified input is valid (*) |
| OPEN IF INPUT IS DISPLAYED | Open when the user-specified input is displayed |
| OPEN IF NO INPUT IS DISPLAYED | Open when no input is displayed |
| OPEN IF INPUT SIGNAL IS VALID | Open when the user-specified input is valid (*) |

(*) Requires input selection (see below)

5. If required, specify the **Input** used for the GPO 1 (or 2) mode (/!\ available for automatic with input-dependency modes only).

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the CONTROL tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select GPO to access the GPOs settings page.
- 4. Under **GPO 1** (or **GPO 2**), choose the mode for GPO 1 (or 2). List of possible GPO modes:

| FORCE OPEN STATE | Open by user action |
|---------------------------------|---|
| FORCE CLOSED STATE | Closed by user action |
| CLOSED IF INPUT IS DISPLAYED | Closed when the user-specified input is displayed (*) |
| CLOSED IF NO INPUT IS DISPLAYED | Closed when no input is displayed |
| CLOSED IF INPUT SIGNAL IS VALID | Closed when the user-specified input is valid (*) |
| OPEN IF INPUT IS DISPLAYED | Open when the user-specified input is displayed |
| OPEN IF NO INPUT IS DISPLAYED | Open when no input is displayed |
| OPEN IF INPUT SIGNAL IS VALID | Open when the user-specified input is valid (*) |

^(*) Requires input selection (see below)

5. If required, specify the **input** used for the GPO 1 (or 2) mode (/!\ available for automatic with inputdependency modes only).

| | Nº1 | Ø Setup | D Edit | | | | | . Correct | vroi Web RCS :: |
|---|----------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|------------|---------|--------|-----------|-----------------|
| Ä | NALOG WAY* | PRECONFIG | OUTPUTS | INPUTS | OIDLA | LIERARY | FRAMES | | |
| | Network | GPO 1 | | | | | | _ | |
| | | Mode MANUAL AUTO CLOSE | AUTO OPENED | | | | | | |
| | EDID | CLOSED | | | | | | | |
| | | Status OPENED | | | | | | | |
| | Standby | GPO 2 | | | | | | | |
| | Front Panel | Mode MANUAL AUTO CLOSED | D AUTO OPENED | | | | | | |
| | | CLOSED | | | | | | | |
| 3 | GPO | Status OPENED | | | | | | | |
| | | - P. | | | | | | | |
| | Erase Memories | | GPO 1 | | | | | | |
| | Factory Reset | | Mode MANUA | AUTO CLOSED A | UTO OPENED | | | | |
| | | | OPEN | ED | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | ED | | | | | |
| | | | Status OPENED | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

5.7 <u>Resetting the unit</u>

If you are using the **VIO 4K** for the first time, you can reset the device to factory settings (as-is out of the box) to start enjoying the unit as a brand new device.

You can also simply reset the unit to its configuration default values to keep the **Frame Library** and the current configuration of your **Network**, **Web RCS** and **Link** settings.

To reset to configuration default values:

NOTE:

- Network, Web RCS and Link parameters will remain unchanged.
- Library frames and logos will not be erased.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select Reset to default values to start the default values reset:
 - Select **YES** to confirm the reset (/!\ this action is irreversible).
 - Select **NO** to cancel the action.

NOTE: The unit will reboot itself once the reset is complete.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **CONTROL** tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select Factory Reset to access the resets page.
- 4. Under Configuration Default Value, click on the Start button:
 - Click again to confirm the reset (/!\ this action is irreversible).
 - Click *elsewhere* to cancel the action.

| | NN1 | 🗘 Setup | 🕑 Edit | | | | | | | V701 | Neb RCS 🛛 |
|---|----------------|---------------------------|---|--|--|--|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---------|------|-----------|
| | ANALOG WAY* | PRECONFIC | 6 | OUTPUTS | INPUTS | AUDIO | LIBRARY | FRAMES | | 2 | CONTROL |
| | Notwork | Configuration Delaut Val | ue | _ | | | | | _ | _ | |
| | | | When a Configuration Del Network, WebRCS and Li | ault value is executed, All nk parameters will remain | parameters of the device will return to n unchanged | their default value | | | | | |
| | EDID | | Library frames and logos Device needs to reboot at | will not be erased ter this operation | | | | | | | |
| | Standby | Factory Reset (Out of the | : Box) | | | | | | | _ | |
| | | | When a Factory Reset (Or Network, WebRCS and Li | It of the box) is executed, nk parameters will be era | All parameters of the device will return : ised | to their default value | | | | | |
| | Front Panel | <u> </u> | Device needs to reboot af | ter this operation | | | | | | | |
| | | 🕀 Start | | | | | | | | | |
| | GPO | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | . r | | | | | | | | | |
| | Erase Memories | | Configuration De | faut Value | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Earther Decat | | | When | n a Configuration Defau | It value is executed, All p | arameters of the device v | vill return to their defaul | t value | | |
| Ý | Pacify Keset | | | Libra | rork, WebRCS and Link Irv frames and logos wil | parameters will remain Il not be erased | unchanged | | | | |
| | | | | Devic | ce needs to reboot after | this operation | | | | | |
| | | | - - | Start | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

NOTE: The unit will reboot itself once the reset is complete.

To reset to factory settings (as-is out of the box):

NOTE:

- Network, Web RCS and Link parameters will remain unchanged.
- Library frames and logos will not be erased.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select Factory Reset (out of the box) to start the factory reset:
 - Select **YES** to confirm the reset (/!\ this action is irreversible).
 - Select **NO** to cancel the action.

NOTE: The unit will reboot itself once the reset is complete.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **CONTROL** tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Factory Reset** to access the resets page.
- 4. Under Factory Reset (Out of the Box), click on the Start button:
 - Select again to confirm the reset (/!\ this action is irreversible).
 - Select *elsewhere* to cancel the action.

NOTE: The unit will reboot itself once the reset is complete.



5.8 Creating backups

The **VIO 4K** allows you to save and export your device configurations, for example to create backup copies of your settings, or to import these settings into other **VIO 4K** units in order to quickly have a new unit up and running.

To save a configuration:

NOTE: The configuration of your device will persist through reboot, no action required.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the SERVICES menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Device Config** to access the device configuration menu.
- 3. Select **Device Storage** to manage the device storage.
- 4. Select **Save** to select the categories to be saved. Available save categories include:

| General configuration | General configuration |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Front Panel configuration | Front Panel configuration |
| Communication interfaces | Communication interfaces |
| Input parameters | Input parameters |
| Output parameters | Output parameters |
| Audio parameters | Audio parameters |
| GPO parameters | GPO parameters |
| Frames library | All the frame library |
| WebRCS settings | WebRCS settings |
| Current preset parameters | Current preset parameters |
| Custom formats library | Custom format library |
| Preset and view library | Preset and view library |
| EDID library | EDID library |
| Input EDID | Input EDID |
| Device logs | Device logs |
| All | All categories |

5. Scroll down and select **Save** to start saving the current configuration of your device to the device storage.

NOTE: The device storage can only store one configuration at a time. If a configuration has already been saved to the device storage, saving again will overwrite the stored configuration file. Export the stored configuration file first before saving again if required (**SEE: Exporting a configuration**).

TIP: Go back to the Device Storage menu to load, review or erase the configuration stored in the device storage.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **SERVICES** tab to access services available on the device.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Import/Export** to access the device configuration page.
- 4. Under the EXPORT BACKUP FILE section, select the categories to export.

Available export categories include:

| General configuration | General configuration |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Front Panel configuration | Front Panel configuration |
| Communication interfaces | Communication interfaces |
| Input parameters | Input parameters |
| Output parameters | Output parameters |
| Audio parameters | Audio parameters |
| GPO parameters | GPO parameters |
| Frames library | All the frame library |
| WebRCS settings | WebRCS settings |
| Current preset parameters | Current preset parameters |
| Custom formats library | Custom format library |
| Preset and view library | Preset and view library |
| EDID library | EDID library |
| Input EDID | Input EDID |
| Device logs | Device logs |
| All | All categories |

5. Click on **Generate backup and save it to device storage** to save your current device configuration to the device storage.

NOTE: The device storage can only store one configuration at a time. If a configuration has already been saved to the device storage, saving again will overwrite the stored configuration file. Export the stored configuration file first before saving again if required (**SEE: Exporting a configuration**).

| NWW | 1 d Setup C |) Edit | | | | | V701 Web RCS > |
|-------------------|--|---|----------------------|--|--------------|----------|----------------|
| ANALOG WAY | PRECONFIG | OUTPUTS INPUTS | | LIBRARY | FRAME S | SERVICES | |
| Update | BWIK (Empty) | | | | | _ | |
| 3 Import / Export | EXPORT BACKUP FILE | | | | | | |
| Temperature | General configuration FrontPaneter Communi Communi | RT BACKUP FILE | EDID Ibrary | _ | _ | | |
| Hardware Info | Generate and D | 4 | | | | | |
| Technical support | IMPORT BACKUP FILE | General configuration FrontPanel configuration | Audio parameters | WebRCS settings | EDID library | | |
| | | Communication interface Input parameters | s dPO parameters | Custom formats library Preset and view library | Device logs | | |
| | | Generate and Download on you | ur disk Generate and | I Save to Device's Bank 5 | | | |

TIP: Go to the **DEVICE STORAGE** section to review or erase the configuration stored in the device storage.

To export a configuration:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **SERVICES** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Device Config** to access the device configuration menu.
- 3. Select **Export** and choose the export type. Available export types include:

| FROM DEVICE | Export the current device configuration |
|-------------|---|
| FROM DEVICE | Export the configuration that is currently stored in the device |
| STORAGE | storage (SEE: Saving a configuration to the device storage) |

4. Select the categories to export if required.

Available export categories include:

| General configuration | General configuration |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Front Panel configuration | Front Panel configuration |
| Communication interfaces | Communication interfaces |
| Input parameters | Input parameters |
| Output parameters | Output parameters |
| Audio parameters | Audio parameters |
| GPO parameters | GPO parameters |
| Frames library | All the frame library |
| WebRCS settings | WebRCS settings |
| Current preset parameters | Current preset parameters |
| Custom formats library | Custom format library |
| Preset and view library | Preset and view library |
| EDID library | EDID library |
| Input EDID | Input EDID |
| Device logs | Device logs |
| All | All categories |

NOTE: The selection of categories to export is not available when exporting the configuration that is currently stored in the device storage.

5. Scroll down and select Select Path to access the USB device browser.

TIP: Use the ENTER and EXIT-MENU keys to navigate through folders.

- 6. Finally, select **EXPORT TO THIS FOLDER** to export the selected folder.
- 7. Select **Confirm** to start the export or **Cancel** to cancel the action.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the SERVICES tab to access services available on the device.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Import/Export** to access the device configuration page.
- 4. Under the EXPORT BACKUP FILE section, select the categories to export.

Available export categories include:

| General configuration | General configuration |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Front Panel configuration | Front Panel configuration |
| Communication interfaces | Communication interfaces |
| Input parameters | Input parameters |
| Output parameters | Output parameters |
| Audio parameters | Audio parameters |
| GPO parameters | GPO parameters |
| Frames library | All the frame library |
| WebRCS settings | WebRCS settings |
| Current preset parameters | Current preset parameters |
| Custom formats library | Custom format library |
| Preset and view library | Preset and view library |
| EDID library | EDID library |
| Input EDID | Input EDID |
| Device logs | Device logs |
| All | All categories |

5. Click on the **Generate backup and save it on your disk** button to export and save your current device configuration to your disk.

NOTE: You will need to click on the Download button to choose the save location and complete the save process.

6. Alternatively, you can click on the **Generate backup and save to device storage** button to save the current device configuration to the device storage. <u>SEE: Saving a configuration to the device storage</u>.

| NIN | Ø Setup | C Edit | | | | | | V701 Neb RCS |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|----------|--------------|
| ANALOG WAY* | PRECONFIG | OUTPUTS | INPUTS | OIDLA | LIERARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | |
| | DEVICE STORAGE | | | | | | | |
| Update | (Empty) | | | | | | | |
| | EXPORT BACKUP FILE | | | | | | | |
| Import / Export | | | | | | | | |
| | General configu Front Panel | ration Utput parameters UW | ebRCS settings | D library | | | | |
| Temperature | Commune E | XPORT BACKUP FILE | | | | | | |
| | Input para | | | | | | | |
| Hardware Info | Generate backs | | | | | | | |
| | IMPORT BACKUP FILE | General | configuration | Output parameter | s 📕 WebRCS settings | EDID library | | |
| Technical support | From Disk F | Front Page | anel configuration | 📕 Audio parameters | 📕 Current preset parameter | rs 📕 Input EDID | | |
| | Upload File | Commu | inication interfaces | GPO parameters | Custom format library | Device logs | | |
| | | Input pa | rameters | Frame library | Preset and view library | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | Generate bac | kup and save it on y | our disk Generate | e backup and save it to the devic | e storage | | |
| | | | | | | 6 | | |

To import a configuration:

Information: Your device will automatically reboot once the import is complete.

Front Panel

NOTE: You will need a USB key to import a configuration via the front panel. Before you start:

- Plug-in a USB key into the USB HOST port (located in the front panel).
- Wait until the device is properly recognized and then proceed to import your configuration as described below.
- 1. Enter the **SERVICES** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Device Config** to access the device configuration menu.
- 3. Select **Import** and choose the import type. Available import types include:

| TO DEVICE | Import a configuration and load it on the device | | | | |
|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| TO DEVICE STORAGE | Import a configuration and save it to the device storage | | | | |
| | (SEE also: Saving a configuration to the device storage) | | | | |

4. Use the USB device browser to select the configuration to import.

TIP: Use the ENTER and EXIT-MENU keys to navigate through folders.

5. Select the categories to import if required and then select **Import Config**. Available import categories include:

| General configuration | General configuration |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Front Panel configuration | Front Panel configuration |
| Communication interfaces | Communication interfaces |
| Input parameters | Input parameters |
| Output parameters | Output parameters |
| Audio parameters | Audio parameters |
| GPO parameters | GPO parameters |
| WebRCS settings | WebRCS settings |
| Current preset parameters | Current preset parameters |
| Custom formats library | Custom format library |
| Preset and view library | Preset and view library |
| EDID library | EDID library |
| Input EDID | Input EDID |
| Device logs | Device logs |
| All | All categories |

6. Select **Confirm** to start the import.

NOTE:

- When importing to the device, this action will restore your device with the selected categories.
- The selection of categories to import is not available when importing a configuration to the device storage.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the SERVICES tab to access services available on the device.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select Import/Export to access the device configuration page.
- 4. Under the **IMPORT BACKUP FILE** section, select **From disk** and then click on the **Upload File...** button to access the **Upload configuration file** window.

NOTE: You can also select **From device storage** to extract the configuration stored in the device storage. <u>SEE: Saving a</u> configuration to the device storage.

- 5. In the **Upload configuration file** window, click on the "..." button to access your OS device browser.
- 6. In your OS device browser, select the configuration file to import and click on **OK/Open**.
- 7. In the Upload configuration file window, click on the Upload button to start the upload process.
- 8. Once the upload is complete, select the categories to import.

Available import categories include:

| General configuration | General configuration |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Front Panel configuration | Front Panel configuration |
| Communication interfaces | Communication interfaces |
| Input parameters | Input parameters |
| Output parameters | Output parameters |
| Audio parameters | Audio parameters |
| GPO parameters | GPO parameters |
| WebRCS settings | WebRCS settings |
| Current preset parameters | Current preset parameters |
| Custom formats library | Custom format library |
| Preset and view library | Preset and view library |
| EDID library | EDID library |
| Input EDID | Input EDID |
| Device logs | Device logs |
| All | All categories |

9. Select the Import Frames Method.

Available import frames methods include:

| MERGE AND REPLACE | Merge import and device libraries, and replace frames in non-empty |
|-------------------|---|
| | slots |
| MERGE LIBRARY | Merge import and device libraries, but keep frames in non-empty slots |
| WITHOUT REPLACE | |
| REPLACE | Replace the entire device library with the import library |



USER MANUAL

10. Select Load to Device to load the imported configuration on the device.

NOTE: This action will restore your device with the selected categories. Alternatively, you can select **Save configuration to device storage** to save the imported configuration to the device storage without loading it on the device. <u>SEE also: Saving</u> <u>a configuration to the device storage</u>.



5.9 Erasing the device memories

The device memories are settings that have been saved to the device either automatically (like input settings memories) or by user action (like frames and user EDIDs, or preset, view and custom format memories).

To erase all input settings memories:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select Reset/Erase to access the reset and erase menu.
- 3. Select Reset Input Settings Memories to start clearing up input settings memories:
 - Select **YES** to confirm (/!\ this action is irreversible).
 - Select NO to cancel.

Web RCS

1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.

- 2. Click on the CONTROL tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Erase Memories** to access the erase memories page.
- 4. Under Erase Input Settings Memories, click on the Start button:
 - Click again to confirm (/!\ this action is irreversible).
 - Click elsewhere to cancel the action.



To erase all view memories:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the CONTROL menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select Reset/Erase to access the reset and erase menu.
- 3. Select Reset View Memories to start clearing up the view bank:
 - Select **YES** to confirm (/!\ this action is irreversible).
 - Select **NO** to cancel.

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the CONTROL tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Erase Memories** to access the erase memories page.
- 4. Under Erase View Bank, click on the Start button:
 - Click again to confirm (/!\ this action is irreversible).
 - Click *elsewhere* to cancel the action.

| INNI | 🚺 👌 Setup 🔹 💿 Edit | | | | | | | v701 Web RCS :: | | |
|------------------|--|--|--------|-------|---------|--------|----------|-----------------|--|--|
| ANALOG WAY | PRECONFIG | OUTPUTS | INPUTS | AUDIO | LIBRARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | | | |
| Network | Erase input setting memories All input settings of the device will re | eturn to their default value | | | | | | | | |
| EDID | The recipies image, aspect, user bimulant leging parameters ing Start | | | | | | | | | |
| Standby | Erase wew bank Al wew memories of the device will Start | Case a weak a constant of the decise will be instald of the decise | | | | | | | | |
| Front Parcel | Ense provident A prost menore of the device will be eased | | | | | | | | | |
| GPO | Erase Library Images All Ibrary images will be crased for | m device's disk | | | | | | | | |
| 3 Erase Memories | The set of market we de sets of a descent sets test sets The set of market sets The sets of market sets | | | | | | | | | |
| Factory Reset | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Easte sour edd bank A' Lean odd Sub of the drive ynt ing than | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

To erase all preset memories:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select Reset/Erase to access the reset and erase menu.
- 3. Select Reset Preset Memories to start clearing up the preset bank:
 - Select **YES** to confirm (/!\ this action is irreversible.
 - Select NO to cancel.

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **CONTROL** tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Erase Memories** to access the erase memories page.
- 4. Under Erase Preset Bank, click on the Start button:
 - Click again to confirm (/!\ this action is irreversible).
 - Click *elsewhere* to cancel the action.



To erase all frames in the library:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the CONTROL menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select Reset/Erase to access the reset and erase menu.
- 3. Select Erase Frame Library to start clearing up the library:
 - Select YES to confirm (/!\ this action is irreversible).
 - Select **NO** to cancel.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the CONTROL tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select Erase Memories to access the erase memories page.
- 4. Under Erase Library Images, click on the Start button:
 - Click again to confirm (/!\ this action is irreversible).
 - Click *elsewhere* to cancel the action.

| | NM NI | 1 O Edit | | | | | | | V701 🕤 W | eb RCS x | | |
|---|----------------|---|--|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------|--------|-----------------------|----------|--------------|--|--|
| , | NALOG WAY* | PRECONFIG | | INPUTS | OIGUA | LIERARY | FRAMES | B SERVICE S | 2 | ¢¢ ONTROL | | |
| | | Erase input setting memories | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Network | All input settings of the device will ret This includes image aspect user to | turn to their default value mat and keving garameters | | | | | | | | | |
| | EDID | 🖶 Start | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | finse wire book | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | All view memories of the device will b | xe erased | | | | | | | | | |
| | Standby | 😝 Start | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Erres presebank | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Front Panel | All preset memories of the device will | ll be erased | | | | | | | | | |
| | | ÷ Suri | | | | | | | | | | |
| | GPO | Ense Lönymages | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Al library images will be erased from device's dask | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Error Manager | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | Class Beauties | Erase custom format bank | Erase Library Ir | nages | | | | | | | | |
| | | All custom format slots of the device | | All library images will | he erased from device | s disk | | | | | | |
| | Factory Reset | 😝 Start | | in norm y intruges with | | o dion | | | | | | |
| | | (4) → Start | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | All users edid slots of the device will | Leave used using a statistical sta | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| _ | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |

To erase all custom format memories:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select Reset/Erase to access the reset and erase menu.
- 3. Select Reset Custom Format Memories to start clearing up the custom format bank:
 - Select **YES** to confirm (/!\ this action is irreversible).
 - Select **NO** to cancel.

USER MANUAL

ANALOG WAY®

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the CONTROL tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select Erase Memories to access the erase memories page.
- 4. Under Erase Custom Format Bank, click on the Start button:
 - Click again to confirm the reset (/!\ this action is irreversible).
 - Click *elsewhere* to cancel the action.

| (MAR) | 1 State | V701 Web RCS :: | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|---|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Ense laput setting memodes | | | | | | | | | | |
| Network | All input settings of the device will return to their default value | | | | | | | | | | |
| EDID | The includes maps, aspect user format and leging parameters | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Ense wirebook | | | | | | | | | | |
| | All view memories of the device will be erased | | | | | | | | | | |
| sandby | 8 5x1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Ense prostbalk | | | | | | | | | | |
| Front Pani | All pread memories of the durkice will be enabled | | | | | | | | | | |
| | a set | | | | | | | | | | |
| GPO | Crase Library Inspin | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Al library images will be erased from device's disk | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 Frase Memo | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Erese custom kemat bank Erase custom format bank | | | | | | | | | | |
| | At custom format slots of the device All custom format slots of the device will be erased | | | | | | | | | | |
| Factory Res | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Erase user edid bank Start | | | | | | | | | | |
| | All users edid slobs of the device will | | | | | | | | | | |
| | · Start | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

To erase all user EDIDs:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select Reset/Erase to access the reset and erase menu.
- 3. Select Erase EDID Library to start clearing up the user EDID bank:
 - Select **YES** to confirm (/!\ this action is irreversible).
 - Select **NO** to cancel.

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the CONTROL tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Erase Memories** to access the erase memories page.
- 4. Under Erase User EDID Bank, click on the Start button:
 - Click again to confirm (/!\ this action is irreversible).
 - Click elsewhere to cancel the action.

| INVI | 🗘 Setup 💽 Edit | | | | | | | v701 👔 Web | RCS | | |
|-------------------|---|---|--------|-------|---------|--------|----------|------------------|----------|--|--|
| ANALOG WAY | PRECONFIG | OUTPUTS | INPUTS | AJDIO | LIBRARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | 2 # ⁴ | ¥ ROL | | |
| Network | Erase input setting memories All input settings of the device will ret This includes image, aspect, user to | turn to their default value rmat and keying parameters | | | | | _ | | | | |
| EDID | G Start | e su | | | | | | | | | |
| Slandby | All view memories of the device will b | At wear memories of the device will be areaed | | | | | | | | | |
| Front Panel | Enter presel heart A presi manores of the darks will be arased as Bart | | | | | | | | | | |
| GPO | Erase Library Images All library images will be erased from | n device's disk | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 Erase Mermories | A cost of based and the down All users edid slots of the device will be erased | | | | | | | | | | |
| Factory Reset | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | teser servicial tant ↓ d'ucen sede richs of the doce set ↓ teser sede richs of the doce set ↓ teser sede richs of the doce set | | | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | | | | | | | | | | | |

5.10 Updating the device

You can update your **VIO 4K** unit to enjoy the latest firmware on the device.

The updater release information includes:

- Updater version;
- Executable file name;
- Creation date;
- Version and Checksums of the different programmable components;
- List of the implemented functional evolutions (evolution ID and title in English);
- List of the corrected bugs (bug ID and bug title, in English).

USER MANUAL

To update your device:

Caution:

Do not switch off the unit during the update. The VIO 4K unit will reboot itself once the update is complete.

Front Panel

NOTE: Before you start:

- Back up your settings if necessary.
- Download the latest firmware from <u>http://www.analogway.com/</u>
- Copy the downloaded AW Firmware Updater (AWP) file into a USB key (root folder).
- Plug-in the USB key into the unit USB HOST port (located on the front panel).
- Wait until the device is properly recognized and proceed as explained below.
- 1. Enter the **CONTROL** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select USB Host.
- 3. Select Scan For Updater.
- 4. Select **Confirm** to start the update.

Web RCS

NOTE: Back up your settings and download the latest firmware from <u>http://www.analogway.com/</u> before you start.

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the SERVICES tab to access services available on the device.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Update** to access the device update page.
- 4. Click on Select a file... to open the Upload Update File window.
- 5. In the **Upload Update File** window, click on the "..." button and browse for the downloaded **AW Firmware Updater (AWP)** file.
- 6. Click on the **Upload** button to load the firmware on the device.
- 7. Click on Start and confirm to start the update.

| | 6.0 | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------|--|-------------|-------------|------------------------|--|----------|---------|----------|-----------------|--|
| | 1 | 🖨 Setup | D Edit | | | | | | | v701 Web RCS :: | |
| ANALOG | WAY [*] | PRECONFIG | | OUTPUTS | | | LIBRARY | FRAME S | SERVICES | | |
| 3 Upda | PLE | ASE NOTE | - | | | | | | | | |
| | | Updating the firmaxie may result in a loss of settings. Please be sure to back up any settings before proceeding 1 Press Trans to a structuration Press Start to a structuration 1 Press Start to a structurati | | | | | | | | | |
| Import/E | Export Upd | late Device | | | | | | | | | |
| | Cun | ent Version v01.20 Ba | IIId 6 BETA | | | | | | | | |
| Tempera | ature | 4 Selecta | Ne. IDLE | | | | | | | | |
| a construction of the second s | | | | Upload Up | late file | | | × | | | |
| Manhan | | | | | | | | | | | |
| natowan | | | | 1. Select F | ile (max size : 100MB) | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Technical s | support | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | 5 | | | |
| 20 | | | | _ | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 2 Upload | | | | | | | |
| | | | | z. opioau | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | - | | | |
| | | | | | | | 6 | Jad | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |

6 Output management

6.1 What is an output?

An **output** is a group of plugs that deliver the same video content under various signal types.

By default, each VIO 4K unit is equipped with one standard output that contains the following plugs:

| STA | NDARD OUTPUT | AND OUTPUT PL | UGS |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------|-----|
| | DisplayPort 1.2 | HDMI 1.4a | |
| | Dual-Link DVI-D | Analog Universal | |
| | 3G-SDI (6G-ready) | Optical SFP Module | |
| | | | |

6.2 <u>Supported outputs (formats and signals)</u>

The following table provides information on the list of supported output formats and signals:

| Plug type | Formats | Signals |
|-----------------|----------|----------------------------|
| Universal | SDTV | YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 |
| Analog (HD15) | EDTV | YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 |
| | HDTV | YCbCr ITU-R BT.709 |
| | Computer | RGBHV |
| | | RGBs |
| | | RGsB |
| DVI-D Dual-Link | EDTV | YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 |
| | | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| | | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |
| | HDTV | YCbCr ITU-R BT.709 |
| | | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| | | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |
| | Computer | YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 |
| | | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| | | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |

USER MANUAL

| Plug type | Formats | Signals |
|-----------------|--------------|--|
| HDMI 1.4a | SDTV | YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 |
| | | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| | | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |
| | EDTV | YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 |
| | | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| | | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |
| | HDTV | YCbCr ITU-R BT.709 |
| | | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| | | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |
| | UHDTV/4K | YCbCr ITU-R BT.709 |
| | (up to 30Hz) | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| | | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |
| | Computer | YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 |
| | | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| | | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |
| DisplayPort 1.2 | SDTV | YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 |
| | | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| | | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |
| | EDTV | YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 |
| | | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| | | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |
| | HDTV | YCbCr ITU-R BT.709 |
| | | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| | | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |
| | UHDTV/4K | YCbCr ITU-R BT.709 |
| | (up to 30Hz) | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| | | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |
| | Computer | YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 |
| | | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| | | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |
| 3G-SDI | SDTV | SMPTE 259M-C (YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 4:2:2) |
| | HDTV | SMPTE ST296 (720p YCbCr ITU-R BT.709 4:2:2) |
| | | SMPTE 274M (1080i/1080p YCbCr ITU-R BT.709 4:2:2) |
| | | SMPTE ST2048 (2K YCbCr ITU-R BT.709 4:2:2) |
| 6G-SDI | UHDTV/4K | SMPTE ST2036 (2K YCbCr ITU-R BT.709, ITU-R BT.2020 4:2:2) |
| | (up to 30Hz) | SMPTE ST2048 (4K YCbCr ITU-R BT.709, ITU-R BT.2020 4:2:2) |
| OPTICAL SFP | SDTV | SMPTE 259M-C (YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 4:2:2) |
| Slot (NIVISA) | HDIV | SMPTE ST296 (720p YCbCr ITU-R B1.709 4:2:2) |
| | | SIVIPTE 274IVI (1080/1080p YCbCr 110-R B1.709 4:2:2) |
| | | SIVIPTE ST2048 (2K YCDCFTTU-R B1.709 4:2:2) |
| | UHDIV/4K | SMIPTE ST2036 (2K YCbCr IIU-R BT.709, ITU-R BT.2020 4:2:2) |
| | (up to 30Hz) | SMPTE ST2048 (4K YCbCr ITU-R BT.709, ITU-R BT.2020 4:2:2) |

SEE also: Custom Formats

6.2.1 Additional outputs supported with video expansion interfaces

| Plug type | Formats | Signals | |
|-----------------|--------------|---|--|
| HDMI 2.0 | UHDTV/4K | YCbCr ITU-R BT.601, ITU-R BT.709, ITU-R BT.2020 | |
| | (up to 60Hz) | RGB Full scale (0-255) | |
| | | RGB Limited scale (16-235) | |
| DisplayPort 1.2 | UHDTV/4K | YCbCr ITU-R BT.601, ITU-R BT.709, ITU-R BT.2020 | |
| | (up to 60Hz) | RGB Full scale (0-255) | |
| | | RGB Limited scale (16-235) | |
| 12G-SDI | UHDTV/4K | SMPTE ST2036 (2K YCbCr ITU-R BT.709, ITU-R BT.2020 4:2:2) | |
| | (up to 60Hz) | SMPTE ST2048 (4K YCbCr ITU-R BT.709, ITU-R BT.2020 4:2:2) | |
| OPTICAL SFP | UHDTV/4K | SMPTE ST2036 (2K YCbCr ITU-R BT.709, ITU-R BT.2020 4:2:2) | |
| Slot (NMSA) | (up to 60Hz) | SMPTE ST2048 (4K YCbCr ITU-R BT.709, ITU-R BT.2020 4:2:2) | |

Related topics:

• Expansion interfaces

6.3 <u>Checking the output status</u>

The output status provides information on the current output configuration.

Available output status information includes:

• Format Mode: Current mode used to set up the format. Possible output format modes include:

| INTERNAL REF. | Internal reference format mode |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| AUTO EDID | Automatic format mode based on EDID |
| FORMAT | |
| FRAMELOCK | Framelock format mode |
| GENLOCK | Genlock format mode |

- Format: Currently applied format.
- **Rotation:** Current output rotation.
- AOI: Current active area of your display in the output format.
 - **Size:** AOI horizontal x vertical dimensions (in pixels).
 - **Position:** AOI horizontal, vertical start offset (in pixels).
- Plug Status: Output plug status. List of possible status for each plug include:

| NOT AVAILABLE | Plug is not available for this output |
|-------------------------------|---|
| ACTIVE | Plug is active for this output |
| ACTIVE (WARNING EDID INVALID) | Plug is active but monitor EDID is invalid |
| DISABLED FOR HDCP REASON | Plug is disabled for this output because it does not have the |
| | HDCP capability |

USER MANUAL

| FORMAT NOT SUPPORTED | Plug disabled for this output because the format is not | |
|--|---|--|
| | supported | |
| NO DISPLAY DETECTED | Plug is disabled because there is no display detected | |
| CONNECTION FAILED (CHECK | Plug disabled because connection has failed | |
| CABLE) | | |
| REFERENCE SIGNAL Plug disabled because reference used is not compatib | | |
| INCOMPATIBLE | plug standard | |
| FORMAT NOT SUPPORTED BY | Plug is disabled because the display is not compatible with the | |
| DISPLAY | format parameters | |

To check the status of your outputs:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select **Output Status** to check the output status information.

| <mark>∧</mark> | | | 2 | STANDARD OUTPUT | 3 | Cutput Status |
|----------------|------------------|----------|---|-------------------|---|------------------|
| SUMMARY | OUTPUTS INPUTS | FRAME | | GENLOCK REFERENCE | | Plugs Status |
| | Outputs settings | | | | | Format |
| PRESETS | | AUDIO | | | | Area of Interest |
| LEDWALL | | SERVICES | | | | Plug Settings |

Alternative method:

- 1. Enter the SUMMARY menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Under STANDARD OUTPUT, check the standard output status information.

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Check the output status information next to the output preview window.



Alternative method:

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the general outputs setup page.
- 4. Check the output status information next to the output preview window.



6.4 Setting up the output

You can truly control your output format conversion environment by setting up the output format and plug.

You can also adjust the active area of your display in the output format (i.e. the output Area of Interest), correct the output image, or use patterns to control the final rendering of the output in the screen.

6.4.1 Checking the plug status

The output plug status provides information on the current configuration of your output plugs.

Available plug status information includes:

• Status: Output plug status.

List of possible status for each plug include:

| NOT AVAILABLE | Plug is not available for this output |
|--------------------------|---|
| ACTIVE | Plug is active for this output |
| ACTIVE (WARNING | Plug is active but monitor EDID is invalid |
| EDID INVALID) | |
| DISABLED FOR HDCP | Plug is disabled for this output because it does not have the |
| REASON | HDCP capability |
| FORMAT NOT | Plug disabled for this output because the format is not |
| SUPPORTED | supported |
| NO DISPLAY | Plug is disabled because there is no display detected |
| DETECTED | |
| CONNECTION FAILED | Plug disabled because connection has failed |
| (CHECK CABLE) | |
| REFERENCE SIGNAL | Plug disabled because reference used is not compatible with |
| INCOMPATIBLE | plug standard |

USER MANUAL

| FORMAT NOT | Plug is disabled because the display is not compatible with the |
|--------------|---|
| SUPPORTED BY | format parameters |
| DISPLAY | |

• **Signal Type:** Currently applied signal type (analog plugs). List of possible output signal types (analog plugs):

| YUV | YUV signal 0-700mV | |
|-------|--|--|
| RGsB | RGB signal with synchro on green (SOG) | |
| RGBs | RGB signal with a TTL composite synchro | |
| RGBHV | RGB signal with separate TTL H/V synchro | |

• **Color Space:** Currently applied color space (digital plugs). List of possible output color spaces (digital plugs):

| AUTO | Automatic color space selection | |
|----------------------|---|--|
| RGB FULL (0-255) | RGB Full scale (0-255) | |
| RGB LIMITED (16-235) | RGB Limited scale (16-235) | |
| YCbCr 4:4:4 | YCbCr 4:4:4 (ITU-R BT.601 or ITU-R BT.709) | |
| YCbCr 4:2:2 | YCbCr 4:2:2 (ITU-R BT.601 or ITU-R BT.709) | |

• **Color Depth:** Current color depth status. List of possible signal color depths:

| 18 BITS (6 bpc) | 18 bits for a pixel, 6 bits for each color |
|------------------|---|
| 24 BITS (8 bpc) | 24 bits for a pixel, 8 bits for each color |
| 30 BITS (10 bpc) | 30 bits for a pixel, 10 bits for each color |

- HDCP Status: Current HDCP status for the plug.
- Monitor: Current monitor name (if detected on the plug).
- **HDMI Mode:** Current HDMI mode status (/!\ in DVI mode no audio can be transmitted).
- Audio Mode: (SDI and Optical plugs only) Current audio mode selected for the output plug.
- Module Detected: SFP module detection status.
- **ID:** SFP module identifier.
- **Bitrate:** SFP module nominal bitrate.
- Vendor Name: SFP module vendor name.
- **Part Number:** SFP module part number.
- Module Status: SFP module support status.
- Standard: SDI standard/transport used to output the signal.

To check the status of an output plug:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select Plug Status.
- 4. Check the plug status information for each output plug.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Disable the Hide all plugs button if required to show output plugs.

TIP: Enable the Hide plugs with no display button to show active plugs only.

5. Check the plug status information right below each output plug.



6.4.2 Setting up the plug

You can optimize the output by setting up each output plug.

You can select the signal type on a plug for example, enable/disable HDCP detection on the plug, force the DVI mode of HDMI plugs, choose the audio mode of SDI/optical plugs, enable the loop mode of HDMI, DVI and analog plugs, etc.

6.4.2.1 <u>Selecting the signal type</u>

Both the signal type and the color space depend on the plug type:

- On analog plugs, the color space is implicit to the signal type and you may simply select the signal type for the plug.
- On digital plugs, the signal type is always digital and you may simply select the color space for the plug.

To select the signal type for an analog plug:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the OUTPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select STANDARD OUTPUT to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select **Plug Settings** to access the plug setup menu for the output.
- 4. Select a plug to access the selected plug setup menu.
- 5. Select **Signal Type** and choose the signal type for the plug (analog plugs only). Available signal types include:

| YUV | YUV signal 0-700mV |
|-------|--|
| RGsB | RGB signal with synchro on green (SOG) |
| RGBs | RGB signal with a TTL composite synchro |
| RGBHV | RGB signal with separate TTL H/V synchro |

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Disable the Hide all plugs button if required to show the output plugs.
- 5. Click on the **Show plugs settings** button to access the plug settings for each output plug.
- 6. Locate the plug to set up.
- 7. Under **Signal Type**, select the signal type for the plug (analog plugs only). Available signal types include:

| YUV | YUV signal 0-700mV |
|-------|--|
| RGsB | RGB signal with synchro on green (SOG) |
| RGBs | RGB signal with a TTL composite synchro |
| RGBHV | RGB signal with separate TTL H/V synchro |



To select the color space for a digital plug:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select STANDARD OUTPUT to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select **Plug Settings** to access the plug setup menu for the output.
- 4. Select a plug to access the selected plug setup menu.
- 5. Select **Color Space** and choose the color space for the plug (digital plugs only). Available color spaces include:

| AUTO | Automatic color space selection |
|----------------------|---|
| RGB FULL (0-255) | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| RGB LIMITED (16-235) | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |
| YCbCr 4:4:4 | YCbCr 4:4:4 (ITU-R BT.601 or ITU-R BT.709) |
| YCbCr 4:2:2 | YCbCr 4:2:2 (ITU-R BT.601 or ITU-R BT.709) |

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Disable the **Hide all plugs** button if required to show the output plugs.
- 5. Click on the **Show plugs settings** button to access the plug settings for each output plug.
- 6. Locate the plug to set up.
- 7. Under Color Space, select the color space for the plug (digital plugs only).



To select the color depth for a digital plug:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select **Plug Settings** to access the plug setup menu for the output.
- 4. Select a plug to access the selected plug setup menu.
- 5. Select **Color Depth** and choose the color space for the plug (digital plugs only).

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Disable the Hide all plugs button if required to show the output plugs.
- 5. Click on the **Show plugs settings** button to access the plug settings for each output plug.
- 6. Locate the plug to set up.
- 7. Under **Color Depth**, select the color depth for the plug (digital plugs only).



6.4.2.2 Choosing the HDMI/DVI mode (HDMI plugs)

HDMI plugs are compatible with the DVI standard. In some cases, the HDMI plug may even need to work as DVI in order for the source connected to the plug to work properly.

The VIO 4K allows you to force the DVI mode on HDMI plugs.

To force the DVI mode on an HDMI plug:

Information: No audio will be transmitted.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select **Plug Settings** to access the plug setup menu for the output.
- 4. Select an HDMI plug to access the HDMI plug setup menu.
- 5. Check the **Force DVI Mode** check-box to force the DVI mode on the plug (/!\ no audio will be transmitted).

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Disable the **Hide all plugs** button if required to show the output plugs.
- 5. Click on the **Show plugs settings** button to access the plug settings for each output plug.
- 6. Locate the HDMI plug to set up.
- 7. Select **Mode > DVI** to force the DVI mode on the plug (/!\ no audio will be transmitted).



6.4.2.3 Choosing the 3G transport mode (SDI and Optical plugs)

SDI/Optical plugs can work in 2 levels:

- Level A: 1 channel + 1 complete image.
- Level B: 1 image in 2 parts (= 2 signals).

By choosing the SDI level of the plug (SDI and Optical plugs only), you can specify the standard used to transport 3G formats.

To select the SDI level of an SDI/Optical plug:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select Plug Settings to access the plug setup menu for the output.
- 4. Select the **SDI/OPTICAL** plug to access the SDI/OPTICAL plug setup menu.
- 5. Select **3G Transport Mode** and choose the SDI level (SDI/Optical plugs only). Available SDI levels include:

| LEVEL A | Transport in 1 x 3G Level A coax |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| LEVEL B | Transport in 1 x 3G Level B coax |

6. If required, select the SDI audio output mode (SEE also: Audio management: SDI audio).

NOTE: The chosen 3G transport and audio modes affect both SDI and OPTICAL plugs.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Disable the **Hide all plugs** button if required to show the output plugs.
- 5. Click on the **Show plugs settings** button to access the plug settings for each output plug.
- 6. Locate the SDI/OPTICAL plug to set up.
- 7. Under **3G Transp.**, choose the SDI level (SDI/Optical plugs only). Available SDI levels include:

| LEVEL A | Transport in 1 x 3G Level A coax |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| LEVEL B | Transport in 1 x 3G Level B coax |

8. If required, select the SDI audio output mode (SEE also: Audio management: SDI audio).

NOTE: The chosen 3G transport and audio modes affect both SDI and OPTICAL plugs.



6.4.2.4 Managing the HDCP detection

The **VIO 4K** is compliant with the HDCP specification for DVI, HDMI and DisplayPort inputs.

If an input source is HDCP-encrypted, the output availability is then negotiated according to the following criteria:

| | HDCP source ^(*) | Non-HDCP source | |
|----------------------------------|---|------------------------------|--|
| HDCP output peripheral | Output content is available only if HDCP is enabled on both the input and output plugs. | Output content is available, | |
| Non-HDCP output peripheral | Output is blackened even if HDCP is enabled on the output plug. | output plug. | |

(*) Only on video plugs standard that support HDCP (HDMI, DisplayPort, DVI).

By enabling and disabling HDCP, you can thus relatively control the whole HDCP stream:

Input control

- With HDCP enabled (default), the HDCP negotiation is maintained even if the DVI, HDMI or DisplayPort plug is not the current plug (active input).
- With HDCP disabled, none of the HDCP sources can be displayed (the sources will see the VIO 4K inputs as non-HDCP compliant).

Output control

- With HDCP enabled (default), the HDCP encryption is maintained whether the screen is compliant or not.
- With HDCP disabled, all screens are seen as non-HDCP compliant.

TIP: Disable HDCP as much as possible, especially if not using HDCP-encrypted sources.
To enable/disable HDCP on an output plug:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select STANDARD OUTPUT to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select **Plug Settings** to access the plug setup menu for the output.
- 4. Select a plug to access the selected plug setup menu.
- 5. Check the **HDCP Detection** check-box to enable the HDCP negotiation on the output plug (uncheck to disable).

NOTE:

- With HDCP enabled (default), the HDCP encryption is maintained whether the screen is compliant or not.
- With HDCP disabled, all screens are seen as non-HDCP compliant.

TIP: Go to the CUSTOMIZE menu and select HDCP Manager to manage HDCP on all output plugs.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Disable the **Hide all plugs** button if required to show the output plugs.
- 5. Click on the Show plugs settings button to access the plug settings for each output plug.
- 6. Locate the plug to set up.
- 7. Check the **HDCP** check-box to enable the HDCP negotiation on the output plug (uncheck to disable).

NOTE:

- With HDCP enabled (default), the HDCP encryption is maintained whether the screen is compliant or not.
- With HDCP disabled, all screens are seen as non-HDCP compliant.



TIP: Use the Quick Setup button (located at the bottom of the Web RCS interface) to manage HDCP on all output plugs.

SEE also: Enabling/disabling HDCP support on an input plug

6.4.3 Setting up the format

The output format determines the final resolution and rate of the output.

On the VIO 4K, you can set up the format using one of the following format and rate generation modes:

Internal reference mode (default)

The internal reference mode allows you to choose the required output format from a list of compatible formats (including predefined formats and custom formats), and then choose the rate from a list of compatible rates (system clock).

Auto EDID format mode

The Auto EDID format mode selects an output plug and applies the preferred format read in its EDID to the output format.

If the plug EDID is not available or corrupted, the applied output format is the one determined in the format and rate menus.

Framelock mode

The Framelock/video mode allows you to choose a 0.5x, 1x or 2x rate mode while using the output or one of its inputs as a video reference and a rate multiplier to set up the format.

You can also fine-tune the pixel and line offsets.

Genlock mode

The Genlock mode allows you to set up the format using a Genlock reference.

You can also fine-tune the pixel and line offsets.

NOTE: The output format and rate must be supported by the signal. Available formats will thus depend on the chosen format setup mode. <u>SEE: Supported outputs for more information</u>.

TIP: Use the auto EDID format mode to auto-set the format.

To use the internal (clock) reference (default):

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Standard Output** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select **Format** to access the standard output format setup menu.
- 4. Select INTERNAL REF. to use the system clock as a reference to set up the format.
- 5. Select a **Format** from the list of formats compatible with the chosen format mode. Available output formats include:

| SDTV PAL 4:3 | SDTV PAL 16:9 |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| SDTV NTSC 4:3 | SDTV NTSC 16:9 |
| CEA-861 480i 4:3 | CEA-861 480i 16:9 |
| EDTV 480p 4:3 | EDTV 480p 16:9 |
| EDTV 576p 4:3 | EDTV 576p 16:9 |
| HDTV 720p | HDTV 1035i |
| HDTV 1080i | HDTV 1080sF |
| HDTV 1080p | DCDM 2K (2048x1080) |
| UHDTV 2160p (3840x2160) | DCDM 4K (4096x2160) |
| DMT 640x480 (4:3 VGA) | 800x480 (15:9 WVGA) |
| DMT 800x600 (4:3 SVGA) | DMT 848x480 (16:9 WVGA) |
| DMT 1024x768 (4:3 XGA) | 1088x817 (4:3) |
| DMT 1152x864 (4:3) | DMT 1280x720 (16:9 720p) |
| DMT 1280x768 (15:9 WXGA) | DMT 1280x800 (16:9 WXGA2) |
| DMT 1280x960 (4:3) | DMT 1280x1024 (5:4 SXGA) |
| DMT 1360x768 (16:9) | DILA 1360x1024 (4:3) |
| DMT 1366x768 (16:9 WXGA) | 1366x800 (15:9 WXGA) |
| DMT 1400x1050 (4:3 SXGAP) | DMT 1440x900 (16:10 900p) |
| DMT 1440x1080 (4:3) | DMT 1600x900 (16:9) |
| DMT 1600x1200 (4:3 UXGA) | DMT 1680x1050 (16:10 WSXGA+) |
| DMT 1792x1344 (4:3) | DMT 1856x1392 (4:3) |
| DMT 1920x1080 (16:9 FHD) | DMT 1920x1200 (16:10 WUXGA) |
| DMT 1920x1440 (4:3) | 1920x2160 (UHD Side/Side) |
| 2048x1080 (2K) | DMT 2048x1152 (16:9) |
| DILA 2048x1536 (4:3 QXGA) | 2048x2160 (4K Side/Side) |
| CEA-861 2560x1080 (21:9) | CVT 2560x1440 (16:9 QHD) |
| DMT 2560x1600 (16:10 WQXGA) | CVT 2560x2048 (4:3 QSXGA) |
| CVT 3440x1440 (21:9) | 3840x1080 (UHD Top/Bottom) |
| 4096x1080 (4K Top/Bottom) | COMPUTER CUSTOM 1 64 |

- 6. Select a **Rate** from a list of rates compatible with the chosen format mode.
- 7. Wait for the Format generation in progress screen to check the new format settings.
- 8. Once the setup is complete, press the **EXIT-MENU** button to return to the output setup menu.

ANALOG WAY®

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Standard Output** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Click on the **Signal** tab to access the output format setup page.
- 5. Under **SIGNAL > Format Mode**, select **INTERNAL REF.** to use the system clock as a reference to set up the format.
- 6. Select a **Format** from the list of formats compatible with the internal reference mode. Available output formats include:

| SDTV PAL 4:3 | SDTV PAL 16:9 |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| SDTV NTSC 4:3 | SDTV NTSC 16:9 |
| CEA-861 480i 4:3 | CEA-861 480i 16:9 |
| EDTV 480p 4:3 | EDTV 480p 16:9 |
| EDTV 576p 4:3 | EDTV 576p 16:9 |
| HDTV 720p | HDTV 1035i |
| HDTV 1080i | HDTV 1080sF |
| HDTV 1080p | DCDM 2K (2048x1080) |
| UHDTV 2160p (3840x2160) | DCDM 4K (4096x2160) |
| DMT 640x480 (4:3 VGA) | 800x480 (15:9 WVGA) |
| DMT 800x600 (4:3 SVGA) | DMT 848x480 (16:9 WVGA) |
| DMT 1024x768 (4:3 XGA) | 1088x817 (4:3) |
| DMT 1152x864 (4:3) | DMT 1280x720 (16:9 720p) |
| DMT 1280x768 (15:9 WXGA) | DMT 1280x800 (16:9 WXGA2) |
| DMT 1280x960 (4:3) | DMT 1280x1024 (5:4 SXGA) |
| DMT 1360x768 (16:9) | DILA 1360x1024 (4:3) |
| DMT 1366x768 (16:9 WXGA) | 1366x800 (15:9 WXGA) |
| DMT 1400x1050 (4:3 SXGAP) | DMT 1440x900 (16:10 900p) |
| DMT 1440x1080 (4:3) | DMT 1600x900 (16:9) |
| DMT 1600x1200 (4:3 UXGA) | DMT 1680x1050 (16:10 WSXGA+) |
| DMT 1792x1344 (4:3) | DMT 1856x1392 (4:3) |
| DMT 1920x1080 (16:9 FHD) | DMT 1920x1200 (16:10 WUXGA) |
| DMT 1920x1440 (4:3) | 1920x2160 (UHD Side/Side) |
| 2048x1080 (2K) | DMT 2048x1152 (16:9) |
| DILA 2048x1536 (4:3 QXGA) | 2048x2160 (4K Side/Side) |
| CEA-861 2560x1080 (21:9) | CVT 2560x1440 (16:9 QHD) |
| DMT 2560x1600 (16:10 WQXGA) | CVT 2560x2048 (4:3 QSXGA) |
| CVT 3440x1440 (21:9) | 3840x1080 (UHD Top/Bottom) |
| 4096x1080 (4K Top/Bottom) | COMPUTER CUSTOM 1 64 |

- 7. Select a **Rate** from a list of rates compatible with the chosen format.
- 8. Select **APPLY** to save and apply the new settings.

ANALOG WAY®



To auto-set the format using EDIDs:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select **Format** to access the standard output format setup menu.
- 4. Select **AUTO EDID FORMAT** to auto-set the format using a plug's EDID preferred format.
- 5. Select the plug used for auto EDID and wait for the Format generation in progress screen.
- 6. Once the setup is complete, press the **EXIT-MENU** button to return to the output setup menu.

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Click on the Signal tab to access the output format setup page.
- 5. Under **SIGNAL > Format Mode**, select **AUTO EDID FORMAT.** to auto-set the format using a plug's EDID preferred format.
- 6. Click on **Plug** to select the plug used for auto EDID.
- 7. Select **APPLY** to save and apply the new settings.

USER MANUAL

ANALOG WAY®

| | 1 Setup | - 0 | Edk | | | | | | | | | | | | V701 | Web RCS :: |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|---|--------------|--|---|-----------------------|--------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|--|------|--|--|------|---------------------------------------|---|
| ANALOG WAY | PRECO | NFIG | |] s | INPUTS | | AUDIO | | | | FRAM | ES | SERVICE: | | | |
| General | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Standard Output | | | 1 | | The second second | | | | HOTV 1010p @ Size : 1920 x 10 | 60Hz 660 1 v 1020 - Dw - D. 0 | | | | | | |
| Genlock Ref | | | | - 1 | - | | | | Monitors : | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | | 1011 | INTERCOLOUR ADVISORY OF A DVICTOR ADVISORY OF AD | ADALES EXCEPTION OF THE CONTRACT OF THE CONTRACT. THE CONTRACT OF THE CONTRACT. THE CONTRACT OF THE CONTRACT OF THE CONTRACT OF THE CONTRACT OF THE CONTRACT. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Custom Formats | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | Hide all plugs 💋 H | | | Show pluge settings |
| | Color Speci OF Color Depth | NOT DETECTED ROB FULL (0-255) 24 BITS (8 bpc) | | Monitor NOT DETE Color Space ROB FULL Color Depth 24 BITS (B | CTED (0-255) (bps) ANALOG | Status Signal Type | ACTIVE | OPTICA | Status Color Space Color Depth | ACTIVE YORCHTU-R BT.709 4.2.2 30 BITS (10 bps) | 50 | Status A Color Space Y Color Depth 3 | ICTIVE IOLOV (TU-R BT.709 4.2.2 IO BITS (10 kpc) | DM O | Monitor Color Space Color Depth | NOT DETECTED RGB FULL (0-255) 24 BITS (8 bpt) |
| | 1007 | | | HDCP Ide Mode DVI | | | | | Standard | 30-501/LEVEL A (| | Standard 3 | IG-BDI / LEVEL A (| | HDCP | |
| | Audo | NOT SUPPORTED FO | | Audio NOT SUPP THIS PLUC | PORTED FOR | Audio | NOT SUPPORTED FOR THIS PLUG | | Audio | 8 CHANNELS | | Audio e | CHANNELS | | Audio | NOT SUPPORTED FOR THIS PLUG |
| | Signal Pattern | Image | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | SIGNAL | | | -5 | | | | | | _ | _ | | _ | _ | | |
| | Format Mode | INTERNAL REF | AUTO EDID FO | RMAI FRAME | LOCK GENLO | | HDTV 1080p | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | 1 | | |
| | SIGNAL | | | | | | | | | | | | | L | | |
| | Format Mode | INTERN | AL REF. | AUTO ED | | FR | AMELOCK | | GENL | оск | | INTER | NAL REF. | | | _ |
| (6) P | Plug | DISPLAYPOR | т | | | | | | | • | > | DISPLA | YPORT | Γ | | |
| | | Apply | | | | | | | | | | | | F | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

To framelock to a video reference:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select Format to access the standard output format setup menu.
- 4. Select **FRAMELOCK** to use a Framelock/video reference to set up the format.
- 5. Select a **Format** from the list of formats compatible with the Framelock/video mode.
- 6. Select a rate **Mode** for the Framelock/video mode.
 - Available rate modes for framelock include:

| MODE x0.5 | The reference rate is the reference signal rate divide by 2 (two times slower) |
|-----------|--|
| MODE x1 | The reference rate is the reference signal rate |
| MODE x2 | The reference rate is the reference signal rate multiply by 2 (two times faster) |

Rate mode restrictions: The product "Input Reference Rate x Rate Factor" must be \geq 23.97 Hz and \leq 120 Hz.

7. Select the Framelock/video Reference.

NOTE: All inputs can be used as Framelock reference.

Available input references for framelock include:

| INPUT 1 | Framelock on DisplayPort input |
|---------------------|--|
| INPUT 2 | Framelock on HDMI input on back panel |
| INPUT 3 | Framelock on HD15 input |
| INPUT 4 | Framelock on Optical input |
| INPUT 5 | Framelock on SDI input |
| INPUT 6 | Framelock on DVI-D input |
| INPUT 7 | Framelock on HDMI input on front panel |
| INPUT OPT 1* | Framelock on input on option card 1 |
| INPUT OPT 2* | Framelock on input on option card 2 |
| INPUT GENLOCK | Framelock on genlock input |

- 8. Wait for the Format generation in progress screen to check the new format settings.
- 9. Once the setup is complete, press the **EXIT-MENU** button to return to the output setup menu.

TIP: Go to the output setup menu and select **Framelock Tune** to adjust the vertical and horizontal offsets to apply to the output signal.

- Offset H: Offset in pixels (ratio of 1 line) to apply to the output signal.
- Offset V: Offset in lines (ratio of 1 frame) to apply to the output signal.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Click on the Signal tab to access the output format setup page.
- 5. Under **SIGNAL > Format Mode**, select **FRAMELOCK** to use a Framelock/video reference to set up the format.
- 6. Click on **Format** and select a format from the list of formats compatible with the Framelock/video mode.
- 7. Click on **Reference** and select the Framelock/video reference.

NOTE: All inputs can be used as Framelock reference.

Available input references for framelock include:

| INPUT 1 | Framelock on DisplayPort input |
|---------------|--|
| INPUT 2 | Framelock on HDMI input on back panel |
| INPUT 3 | Framelock on HD15 input |
| INPUT 4 | Framelock on Optical input |
| INPUT 5 | Framelock on SDI input |
| INPUT 6 | Framelock on DVI-D input |
| INPUT 7 | Framelock on HDMI input on front panel |
| INPUT OPT 1 | Framelock on input on option card 1 |
| INPUT OPT 2 | Framelock on input on option card 2 |
| INPUT GENLOCK | Framelock on genlock input |

8. Under **Mode**, select the rate mode multiplier.

Available rate modes for framelock include:

| MODE x0.5 | The reference rate is the reference signal rate divide by 2 (two times slower) |
|-----------|--|
| MODE x1 | The reference rate is the reference signal rate |
| MODE x2 | The reference rate is the reference signal rate multiply by 2 (two times faster) |

Rate mode restrictions: The product "Input Reference Rate x Rate Factor" must be \geq 23.97 Hz and \leq 120 Hz.

- 9. If required, adjust the vertical and horizontal offsets to apply to the output signal:
 - Offset H: Offset in pixels (ratio of 1 line) to apply to the output signal.
 - **Offset V:** Offset in lines (ratio of 1 frame) to apply to the output signal.
- 10. Select **APPLY** to save and apply the new settings.

ANALOG WAY®

| | 1 | Ö Setup | O Edd | 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | V701 | i Web PCS |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|---|-------|---|--|------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--------|---|--|---------|--|--|-------|---------------------------------------|---|
| ANALOG WAY* | | PRECONFIG | . 2 | OUTPU |] TS | INPU | TS | | AUDIO | | LIBRA | RY | FR | ME S | erwc | | | |
| General | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | | | Rajumi | | | | 1000 (1000 (| 70 10 km | | | | | | |
| STANDARD OUTPUT | | | | | 225 | | | | | | Size : 1920 x 1 AOI Size : 192 Monitors : | 1000 10 x 1080 - Pos : 0, 0 | | | | | | |
| Genlock Ref | 1 | | | 24 | INFAUNE KEPS IN | CES INCIC MONITARE | 2.12 FM FI | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Custom Formats | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 🕽 Hide all plugs 👩 | | | y 🚺 Show plugs sett |
| | | Monitor N Color Space R Color Depth 2 | IOT DETECTED IOB FULL (9-255) 14 BITS (8 bps) | HOM | Monitor N Color Space R Color Depth 2 | OT DETECTED OB FULL (0-255) 4 BITS (8 bps) | ANALOG | Status Signal Type | ACTIVE YUV | OPTICA | Stehm Color Space Color Depth Stewlard | ACTIVE YORG ITUR BT.709 422 30 BITS (10 bpc) | 0 50 | Status Color Space Color Depth Standard | ACTIVE YOLO: ITU-R BT.709 4:2:2 30 BITS (10 bpc) MUSTS (10 bpc) | DVI O | Monitor Color Space Color Depth | NOT DETECTED RGB FULL (0-255) 24 BITS (8 bpc) |
| | | HDCP Is | de KOT SUPPORTED FOR | | HDCP & Mode D Audio N | de WI KOT SUPPORTED FOR | | Audio | NOT SUPPORTED FOR | | Audio | # CHANNELS | | Audio | 8 CHANNELS | | HDCP Audio | Affe |
| 4 | Signal | Pattern In | mape | | | HS 1500 | | | THIS PLOG | | | | | | | | | THES PLUG |
| SI | Formati Format | Mode INT HOTV 10 Mode | | | | | | оск - ER | | | GENI | OCK | _ | INTE | RNA REF | _ | _ | |
| E E E | omat | но | TV 1080p | | | | | | meessi | | | | ~ | NOS | | DON | REF | |
| | eferenc | ce INF | PUT GENLOCI | < | | | | | | | | - | - | INPU | T GENLOCK | | | |
| 8 M | lode | ×0 |).5 <mark>x1</mark> x2 | | | | | | | | | x1 | | | | | | |
| or | ffsetH | 0 p | × | | | | | | | | | <u></u> | | | | | | |
| of | ffsetV | 0 6 | ne | | | | | | | | | <u>_</u> | | | | | | |
| | | 10 | Apply | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

To Genlock to the dedicated input:

NOTE: All Genlock timings meet broadcast ITU/SMPTE standards.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the OUTPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select Format to access the standard output format setup menu.
- 4. Select GENLOCK to use the Genlock input as a reference to set up the format.
- 5. Select **Confirm** to save and apply the new settings.
- 6. Wait for the Format generation in progress screen to check the new format settings.
- 7. Once the setup is complete, press the **EXIT-MENU** button to return to the output setup menu.

TIP: Go to the output setup menu and select **Genlock Tune** to adjust the vertical and horizontal offsets to apply to the output signal:

- Offset H: Offset in pixels (ratio of 1 line) to apply to the output signal.
- Offset V: Offset in lines (ratio of 1 frame) to apply to the output signal.

TIP: Go to the OUTPUTS menu and select GENLOCK REFERENCE > Overload Detected Format to specify the format to use on the Genlock reference input (SEE: Using the Genlock reference).

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Click on the Signal tab to access the output format setup page.

🕅 ANALOG WAY®

- 5. Under **SIGNAL > Format Mode**, select **GENLOCK** to use the Genlock input as a reference to set up the format.
- 6. If required, adjust the vertical and horizontal offsets to apply to the output signal:
 - Offset H: Offset in pixels (ratio of 1 line) to apply to the output signal.
 - Offset V: Offset in lines (ratio of 1 frame) to apply to the output signal.
- 7. Select **APPLY** to save and apply the new settings.



TIP: Select Genlock Ref In the left side toolbar and click on Overload Detected Format to specify the format to use on the Genlock reference input (SEE: Using the Genlock reference).

Related topics:

Using the Genlock reference

6.4.4 Adjusting the AOI (Area of Interest)

The Area of Interest (AOI) defines the active area of your display in the output format.

The **AOI** can be thought of as your screen: anything positioned outside the AOI will be ignored in the processing, and only the AOI content will be displayed to the spectator.



To automatically fit the AOI to the output format:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select Area of Interest to access the AOI setup menu.
- 4. Check the **Fit Format Resolution** check-box to automatically fit the AOI to the output format.
- 5. If required, adjust the **Overscan Compensation** (as percentage of the output format size).

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **PRECONFIG** tab to access the setup assistant.
- 3. If the Screens page is active, click on the Previous button to access the area of interest setup page.
- 4. Check the **Fit to Output's Active Area** check-box to automatically fit the AOI to the output format.

82

5. If required, adjust the Overscan Compensation (as percentage of the output format size).



To manually adjust the AOI size and position:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select Area of Interest to access the AOI setup menu.
- 4. Uncheck the **Fit Format Resolution** check-box to access the AOI size and position adjustments.

NOTE: Enabling/disabling the automatic fit format option will not erase the manual AOI size and position settings.

- 5. Adjust the following parameters:
 - H Position: AOI vertical start offset compared to the output format (in pixels).
 - **H Size:** AOI horizontal size (in pixels).
 - V Position: AOI vertical start offset compared to the output format (in pixels).
 - V Size: AOI vertical size (in pixels).

TIP: Use the Reset command if required to reset the AOI size and position to its default values.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **PRECONFIG** tab to access the setup assistant.
- 3. If the Screens page is active, click on the Previous button to access the area of interest setup page.
- 4. Uncheck the Fit to Output's Active Area check-box to access the AOI size and position adjustments.

NOTE: Enabling/disabling the automatic fit format option will not erase the manual AOI size and position settings (use the **Reset** button instead if required).

- 5. Adjust the following parameters:
 - **H Position:** AOI vertical start offset compared to the output format (in pixels).
 - H Size: AOI horizontal size (in pixels).

- V Position: AOI vertical start offset compared to the output format (in pixels).
- V Size: AOI vertical size (in pixels).

TIP: Click on the AOI finder and drag the handles to adjust the AOI size and position.



Related topics:

AOI status

6.4.5 Rotating the output

You can rotate the output content by an angle of ±90°.

Rotating the output content can be very useful to adapt to a landscape display installed with a portrait orientation for example.

To rotate the output content:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select **Rotation** to select the $\pm 90^{\circ}$ rotation of the output content.

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **PRECONFIG** tab to access the setup assistant.
- 3. If the Screens page is active, click on the Previous button to access the output preconfig setup page.
- 4. Under **Rotation**, select the ±90° rotation of the output content.

ANALOG WAY[®]



6.4.6 Correcting the image

You can truly control the final rendering of the output in the screen with the following colorimetry adjustments:

- Gamma,
- Flicker filter,
- Brightness,
- Contrast,
- Hue,
- Saturation,
- User gain (red, green and blue),
- Color temperature.

To adjust the output colorimetry:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select STANDARD OUTPUT to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select Image Correction to access the output image colorimetry adjustments menu.
- 4. Select a colorimetry adjustment to adjust the output image.

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Click on the Image tab to access the output image colorimetry adjustments page.
- 5. Click and drag a colorimetry adjustment to adjust the output image.

ANALOG WAY®

| | Ö Setzo |) Edit | | | | | | | | | | V701 We | PCS :: |
|----------------------|--|--------------------------------------|---|--------------|------------------------|---------|---|------|--|--------------------------------|----------------|--|------------------------|
| ANALOG WAY' | PRECOMPIG | | INPUTS | | | | LIBRARY | FRAM | l Es | 50 | | ¢ | ₽ [¢] TROL |
| General | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 Standard Output | | | | | | | HOTV 1080p (\$) 60Hz Skole : 1120 x 1080 A OL Skole : 1920 x 1080 + Pole : 0, 0 | | | | | | |
| Genlock Ref | 1 | | | | | | Monitors : | | | | | | |
| Custom Formats | | | | | | | | | | | 💅 Hide plugs w | th no display 🙀 : | |
| | Color Space ROB 0-255 Color Depth 24 BITS (8 kpr) HDCP Ade | HOME HOME HOME HOCP Mode | NOT DETECTED ce ROB 0-255 th 24 BITS (0 bps) kdle DVI | AMALOG Signa | ия АСТИЕ абТуре YUV | OPTICAL | Status ACTIVE Color Space YUV Color Depth 30 BITS (10 bpc) | 50 | Status A Color Space V Color Depth 3 | CTIVE UV 9 BITS (10 bpc) | Dino A | Monitor NOT DETE Color Space ROB 0-25 Color Depth 24 BITS (1 HDCP Ade | ECTED 8 I tori |
| s | ignal Pattern Image | R | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | OLORMETRY | COLORIMET | RY | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | aroma | Flicker | 4 | | | | | | | | 00 | | |
| B | rightness ontrast | Gamma | 4 | | | | | | | | 0 | | |
| н | | Brightness | 0 | | | | | | | | <u></u> | | |
| Si Si | ed gain | Contrast | 0 | | | | | | | | <u>ه</u> و | | |
| Gi | reen gain g | Hue | 0 | | | | | | | | <u></u> | | |
| Te | mperature 6000 % | Saturation | 0 | | | | | | | | <u>_</u> | | |
| | | Red gain | 0 | | | | | | | | <u></u> | | |
| | | Green gain | 0 | | | | | | | | 00 | | |
| | | Blue gain | 0 | | | | | | | | Ð | | |
| | | Temperature | 6500 °K | | | | -10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 | | | | 0 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

TIPs:

- Use the up and down arrows to control the adjustment.
- Use the **Reset** button to restore a specific image adjustment.
- Use the Reset All button to reset all image adjustments.

To reset all colorimetry adjustments:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select Image Correction to access the output image colorimetry adjustments menu.
- 4. Select Reset to reset all colorimetry adjustments.

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Click on the Image tab to access the output image colorimetry adjustments page.
- 5. Click on the **Reset all** button to reset all colorimetry adjustments.

USER MANUAL

ANALOG WAY®

6.4.

| | 1 O Setto | Føt | | | | | v | 1 Web PCS |
|----------------------|---|---|--------------------|--------------------|---|---|---------------------------|--|
| | | | | | - | - | £ | ¢* |
| ANALOG WAY* | PRECONFIG | OUTPUTS | INPUTS | AUDIO | LIBRARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | CONTROL |
| General | | | | | | | | |
| 3 Standard Output | | | | | H0TV 1080p @ 60Hz Size : 1920 x 1080 Ad Size : 1920 x 1080 - Pos : 9, 0 | | | |
| Genlock Ref | | | | | Monitors : | | | |
| | 1 | | | | | | | |
| Custom Formats | | | | | | Hide all | oluga 🧭 Hide pluga with n | o display 🗿 Show pluga settings |
| | Monitor NOT DETECTED Color Space ROB 0235 Color Depth 24 BITS II Spel HDCP Ade 4 | Honitor NOT DETECTED Color Space ROB 0-255 Color Depth 24 BTS (8 bpc) HDCP Ade Mode DVI | ANALOG Signal Type | ACTIVE YUV OPTI | States ACTIVE Color Space YUV CAL Color Depth 30 BITS (10 type) | Status ACTIVE Color Space YUV SCI Color Depth 30 BITS (10 | 2 bpc) 0 000 Col | niter NOT DETECTED for Space ROB 0-255 for Depth 24 BITS (8 type) CP Aste |
| | Signal Pattern Image | | | | | | | |
| | COLORIMETRY | COLORIMETRY | | | | | | |
| | Flicker Gamma | Flicker | | | | | 고르 | |
| | Brightness | Gamma | | | | | | |
| | Contrast | Brightness | | | | | | |
| | Saturation | Digituless | | | | | <u> </u> | |
| | Red gain | Contrast 0 | | | | | <u></u> | |
| | Elue gain | Hue 0 | | | | | <u>_</u> | |
| | Temperature dico ni | Saturation 0 | | | | | 0 | |
| | | Red gain 0 | | | | | <u>ه</u> | |
| | | Green gain 🔐 | | | | | | |
| | | Blue gain 0 | | | | | | |
| | | Temperature 6500 *K | | | | | <u>요</u> 문 | |

You can use patterns to test and control how your output appears in the screen.

Available patterns include:

| COLOR | Color pattern |
|-----------------------|--|
| VERTICAL GRAY SCALE | Vertical gray scale |
| HORIZONTAL GRAY SCALE | Horizontal gray scale |
| VERTICAL COLOR BAR | Vertical color bar |
| HORIZONTAL COLOR BAR | Horizontal color bar |
| GRID 16x16 | Grid composed of 16 rectangles in height and width |
| GRID 32x32 | Grid composed of 32 rectangles in height and width |
| GRID CUSTOM | Grid composed of user custom rectangle size |
| SMPTE | SMPTE |
| HORIZONTAL BURST | Horizontal burst |
| VERTICAL BURST | Vertical burst |
| VERTICAL GRADIENT | Vertical gradient |
| HORIZONTAL GRADIENT | Horizontal gradient |
| CROSSHATCH | Crosshatch |
| CHECKERBOARD | Checkerboard |



The custom grid pattern for example can be very useful to adjust in real time the tiling area of a LED Wall configuration, by displaying an ID inside the grid to identify each LED Wall tile.

To configure a pattern:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select **Pattern** to access the output pattern setup menu.

NOTE: You can also use the front panel Test Pattern key button to access the output pattern setup menu directly.

4. Uncheck the **Inhibit Output Pattern** check-box to enable pattern display on the output.

NOTE: You can enable and disable pattern display whenever required by checking/unchecking the **Inhibit Output Pattern** check-box. All pattern adjustments will be remembered when enabling/disabling pattern display.

5. Select **Pattern** and choose the pattern to display on the output.

6. If required, adjust the pattern settings.

Available pattern settings include:

- Inhibit Colorimetry: Check to disable the output colorimetry adjustments on the pattern (uncheck to enable).
- **Motion:** Check to enable a live movement on the pattern.
- **Pattern Area:** Area where the pattern applies. Possible pattern areas include:

| FORMAT | Fit pattern in all format resolution |
|--------|--------------------------------------|
| AOI | Fit pattern in all AOI |

- Format Raster Box: Check to display a dotted line all around the format.
- **AOI Raster Box:** Check to display a dotted line all around the AOI area.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Click on the **Patterns** tab to access the output pattern settings page.
- 5. Uncheck the **Hide** check-box to enable pattern display on the output.

NOTE: You can enable and disable pattern display whenever required by checking/unchecking the **Hide** check-box. All pattern adjustments will be remembered when enabling/disabling pattern display.

6. Under **Pattern**, select the pattern to display on the output.

7. If required, adjust the pattern settings.

Available pattern settings include:

- Inhibit Colorimetry: Check to disable the output colorimetry adjustments on the pattern (uncheck to enable).
- Motion: Check to enable a live movement on the pattern.

ANALOG WAY®

• **Pattern Area:** Area where the pattern applies. Possible pattern areas include:

| FORMAT | Fit pattern in all format resolution |
|--------|--------------------------------------|
| AOI | Fit pattern in all AOI |

- Format Raster Box: Check to display a dotted line all around the format.
- AOI Raster Box: Check to display a dotted line all around the AOI area.



To hide the pattern:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select STANDARD OUTPUT to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select Pattern to access the output pattern setup menu.

NOTE: You can also use the front panel Test Pattern key to access the output pattern setup menu directly.

4. Check the Inhibit Output Pattern check-box to hide the pattern.

NOTE: You can disable pattern display whenever required by checking the **Inhibit Output Pattern** check-box. All pattern adjustments will be remembered when enabling/disabling pattern display.

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Click on the Patterns tab to access the output pattern settings page.
- 5. Check the Hide check-box to hide the pattern.

NOTE: You can enable and disable pattern display whenever required by checking/unchecking the **Hide** check-box. All pattern adjustments will be remembered when enabling/disabling pattern display.



Related topics:

- <u>Checking the output status</u>
- Creating custom formats
- Using the Genlock reference

6.5 Monitoring the output

You can monitor the output both from the Front Panel and the Web RCS interfaces.

Monitoring the output will allow you to check your output adjustments before the connection setup is complete for example.

To monitor the output:

Front Panel

- 1. Press the **Monitor** button in the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to enable output monitoring on the front panel LCD screen (press the **EXIT-MENU** button to exit monitoring).

Alternative method:

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Scroll down the output setup menu and select **Monitor on LCD** to enable output monitoring on the front panel LCD screen (press the **EXIT-MENU** button to exit monitoring).

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Edit menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the MON. STREAM tab to access the monitoring page.
- 3. Go to the **Properties** toolbar on right-hand side.
- 4. Under Setup > Source, scroll down and select STANDARD OUTPUT.
- 5. If required, select the **Quality** of the monitoring stream.

TIP: Use the **Play** and **Fullscreen** buttons at the bottom of the monitoring screen to control the monitoring stream playback and display size.

NOTE: You can also disable the **Audio > Mute** button to monitor the headphone output directly from your PC or tablet (**SEE: Prelistening to audio content** for more information).



6.6 Freezing the output

You can freeze the live content of your output to make some adjustments on the currently selected input while hiding them to the spectator, for example.

To freeze the output:

Front Panel

Press the **Freeze SHORTCUT** button to freeze the output (click again or select another input to unfreeze).

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Edit** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **Freeze** button at the bottom of the screen to freeze the output (click again or select another input to unfreeze).



6.7 Capturing the output

SEE: Creating frame captures

6.8 Using the Genlock reference

The Genlock input can be used as a reference and a rate multiplier to set up the output format (SEE: <u>Setting</u> <u>up the format</u>).

If the Genlock input allows it, you can further specify the format to use on the Genlock reference input by choosing from the list of formats detected on the Genlock input.

To specify the format to use on the Genlock reference input:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **GENLOCK REFERENCE** to access the Genlock input setup menu.
- 3. Select OVERLOAD DETECTED FORMAT.
- 4. Scroll down the list of formats detected on the Genlock input and select the format to use on the Genlock reference input.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select Genlock Ref to access the Genlock input settings page.
- 4. Under Overload Detected Format, select the format to use on the Genlock reference input.

| | | 1 Setup | | D Edit | |
|---|-----------------|--|----------------------|---------|------------|
| | ANALOG WAY* | PRECONFIG | | OUTPUTS | ▼ NPUTS |
| | General | GENLOCK REF Reference Format | HDTV 1080i | _ | |
| | Standard Output | Overload detected Format Horizontal Frequency Vertical Frequency | 33.75 Hz 60.00 Hz | | |
| 3 | Genlock Ref | | | | |
| | Custom Formats | | | | |

To set up the format using the Genlock reference input:

SEE: Genlock to the dedicated input

Related topics:

- Output format
- <u>Screens</u>
- Audio management
- <u>Custom formats</u>
- <u>Configuration backup</u>

6.9 Enabling loop mode

The **VIO 4K** allows you to enable the loop mode of an output plug to loop-through your inputs, for example to connect an additional device or for local monitoring.



The following table illustrates the **VIO 4K** loop-through capabilities of each plug:

| Output plug | Looped input plug |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| HDMI, DVI or both | HDMI or DVI |
| Analog (HD15) | HD15 |
| Other | None |

NOTE:

- When loop mode is enabled, the video signal is automatically passed from the input to the output plug without scaling or additional processing. The corresponding output plug thus becomes an unscaled loop of the selected input and it is no longer available as a standard scaled output.
- **HDMI** and **DVI** loops share the same hardware resources. This means both the HDMI and DVI output plugs will be affected when enabling loop mode and will display the same looped input signal.
- On SDI plugs, the loop capability is directly implemented in the hardware (SEE: Rear panel description).

To enable loop mode on an output plug:

Information:

No audio will be transmitted.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select Plug Settings to access the plug setup menu for the output.
- 4. Select a plug to access the selected plug setup menu.
- 5. On Analog (HD15) plugs, check the Enable Loop of Input 3 (HD15) box to loop HD15 input plug through HD15 output plug (uncheck to disable).

On HDMI/DVI plugs, select Loop Mode Selection and select the input plug to loop through:

| INPUT 2 (HDMI) | Loop HDMI input plug through HDMI and/or DVI output plug |
|----------------|--|
| INPUT 6 (DVI) | Loop DVI input plug through HDMI and/or DVI output plug |
| NONE | Disable loop mode |

NOTE: The selected looped input plug affects both HDMI and DVI output plugs.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Disable the Hide all plugs button if required to show the output plugs.
- 5. Click on the Show plugs settings button to access the plug settings for each output plug.
- 6. Locate the plug to set up.
- 7. Check/uncheck the Loop Mode box to enable/disable loop mode on the plug.
- 8. On HDMI/DVI plugs, select also the **Input (plug)** to loop through:

| INPUT 2 (HDMI) | Loop HDMI input plug through HDMI and/or DVI output plug |
|----------------|--|
| INPUT 6 (DVI) | Loop DVI input plug through HDMI and/or DVI output plug |

NOTE: The selected looped input plug affects both HDMI and DVI output plugs.



Related topics:

- HDCP support
- <u>Checking the plug status</u>

7 Input management

7.1 What is an input?

An **input** is a group of plugs that receive video content under various signal types.

On the VIO 4K, each input is equipped with one plug and each device can offer up to 8 inputs:

- 6 inputs directly available on the standard unit;
- 2 additional inputs with the expansion interfaces (one input per expansion interface).



NOTE:

- The input plug is the physical interface that receives the signal (electric, optical...).
- On the VIO 4K, each plug receives only one type of signal at a time, and each input has only one active plug whose content can be displayed on the output.

SEE also: Audio inputs

7.2 Supported inputs (formats and signals)

The following table provides information on the list of supported input formats and signals for each plug:

| Standard | Size | DisplayPo rt 1.2 | HDMI 1.4 | 3G-SDI | 3G-SDI SFP Slot | Dual-Link DVI-D | HD-15 |
|----------|-----------|---------------------|-------------|--------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 480i | 525/480i | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes: NTSC |
| 576i | 625/576i | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes: PAL, SECAM |
| 480p | 525/480p | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| 576p | 625/576p | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| 720p | 1280x720 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| 1035i | 1920x1035 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| 1080i | 1920x1080 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| 1080p | 1920x1080 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |

| 1080sF | 1920x1080 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
|-----------|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------------------|
| 1080p | 1920x1080 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| 2160p | 3840x2160 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| DCDM | 2048x1080 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| UHDTV | 3840x2160 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | No |
| DCI 4K | 4096x2160 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | No |
| VGA | 640x480 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| 800x480 | 800x480 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| SVGA | 800x600 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| WVGA | 848x480 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| XGA | 1024x768 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| 1152x864 | 1152x864 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| 1280x600 | 1280x600 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| 720p RGB | 1280x720 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| 800p RGB | 1280x800 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| WXGA | 1280x768 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| 960p RGB | 1280x960 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| SXGA | 1280x1024 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| SWXGA | 1360x768 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| 1366x768 | 1366x768 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| SWXGA+ | 1366x800 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| 1360x1024 | 1360x1024 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| DILA4/3 | 1364x1024 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| SXGA+ | 1400x1050 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| 900p RGB | 1440x900 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| 1600x900 | 1600x900 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| UXGA | 1600x1200 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| WSXGA+ | 1680x1050 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| | 1792x1344 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Bad quality ⁽²⁾ |
| | 1856x1392 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Bad quality ⁽²⁾ |
| DMT 1080p | 1920x1080 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes ⁽¹⁾ |
| WUXGA | 1920x1200 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes ⁽¹⁾ |
| 1920x1440 | 1920x1440 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Bad quality ⁽²⁾ |
| QXGA | 2048x1536 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | No |
| WQHD | 2560x1440 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | No |
| WQXGA | 2560x1600 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | No |

(1) Reduced blanking

(2) The signal is under-sampled: the image cannot be reproduced on 1:1 scaling (i.e. a 1920x1440 signal is under-sampled and then stretched horizontally to fit on a 1920x1440 PiP. The quality is worse than it should be with a properly sampled 1920x1440 signal)

7.3 Checking your inputs status

The input status provides information on the current input configuration.

Available status information includes:

- Active Plug: Current active plug.
- **Type:** Type of input signal by plug.
- Format: Detected input format/standard. List of possible detected input formats/standards:

| NONE | NONE |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| INVALID | INVALID |
| SDTV NTSC | SDTV NTSC |
| SDTV PAL | SDTV PAL |
| SDTV SECAM | SDTV SECAM |
| SDTV 480i | SDTV 480i |
| SDTV 576i | SDTV 576i |
| EDTV 480p | EDTV 480p |
| EDTV 576p | EDTV 576p |
| HDTV 720p | HDTV 720p |
| HDTV 1035i | HDTV 1035i |
| HDTV 1080i | HDTV 1080i |
| HDTV 1080p | HDTV 1080p |
| PROJECTOR 1200p | Projector specific 1200p |
| CINEMA 2K | CINEMA 2048x1080 |
| UHDTV 2160p | UHDTV 3840x2160 |
| CINEMA 4K | CINEMA 4096x2160 |
| CEA-861 240p | CEA861 720x240p |
| CEA-861 288p | CEA861 720x288p |
| COMPUTER 640x350 | CPU 640x350 |
| COMPUTER 640x400 | CPU 640x400 |
| COMPUTER 720x400 | CPU 720x400 |
| COMPUTER 640x480 | CPU VGA |
| COMPUTER 800x480 | CPU WVGA 5/3 |
| COMPUTER 848x480 | CPU WVGA |
| COMPUTER 800x600 | CPU SVGA |
| COMPUTER 1280x600 | CPU 1280x600 |
| COMPUTER 1280x720 | CPU 720p RGB |
| COMPUTER 1680x720 | CPU 1680x720 |
| COMPUTER 1024x768 | CPU XGA |
| COMPUTER 1280x768 | CPU WXGA |
| COMPUTER 1360x768 | CPU SWXGA |
| COMPUTER 1366x768 | CPU 1366x768 |

| COMPUTER 1280x800 | CPU 800p RGB |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| COMPUTER 1366x800 | CPU SWXGA+ |
| COMPUTER 1088x817 | CPU 1088x817 |
| COMPUTER 1152x864 | CPU 1152x864 |
| COMPUTER 1440x900 | CPU 900p RGB |
| COMPUTER 1600x900 | CPU 1600x900 |
| COMPUTER 1280x960 | CPU 960p RGB |
| COMPUTER 1280x1024 | CPU SXGA |
| COMPUTER 1360x1024 | CPU SXGA3 |
| COMPUTER 1400x1050 | CPU SXGA+ |
| COMPUTER 1680x1050 | CPU WSXGA+ |
| COMPUTER 1440x1080 | CPU 1440x1080 |
| COMPUTER 1920x1080 | CPU 1080p RGB |
| COMPUTER 2048x1080 | CPU 2K |
| COMPUTER 2560x1080 | CPU 2560x1080 |
| COMPUTER 3840x1080 | CPU 3840x1080 |
| COMPUTER 4096x1080 | CPU 4096x1080 |
| COMPUTER 2048x1152 | CPU QWXGA |
| COMPUTER 1600x1200 | CPU UXGA |
| COMPUTER 1920x1200 | CPU WUXGA |
| COMPUTER 1792x1344 | CPU 1792x1344 |
| COMPUTER 1856x1392 | CPU 1856x1392 |
| COMPUTER 1920x1440 | CPU 1920x1440 |
| COMPUTER 2560x1440 | CPU WQHD |
| COMPUTER 3440x1440 | CPU 3440x1440 |
| COMPUTER 2048x1536 | CPU QXGA |
| COMPUTER 2560x1600 | CPU WQXGA |
| COMPUTER 2560x2048 | CPU 2560x2048 |
| COMPUTER 1920x2160 | CPU 1920x2160 |
| COMPUTER 2048x2160 | CPU 2048x2160 |
| COMPUTER 4096x2160 | CPU 4096x2160 |
| COMPUTER CVT | CPU CVT Timing |
| COMPUTER GTF 5:4 | CPU GTF Timing with 5/4 aspect ratio |
| COMPUTER GTF 4:3 | CPU GTF Timing with 4/3 aspect ratio |
| COMPUTER GTF 16:10 | CPU GTF Timing with 16/10 aspect |
| | ratio |
| COMPUTER GTF 15:9 | CPU GTF Timing with 15/9 aspect ratio |
| COMPUTER GTF 16:9 | CPU GTF Timing with 16/9 aspect ratio |

- HDCP: (DisplayPort, HDMI and DVI-D plugs only) HDCP compliance status for the input and plug.
- Audio: Embedded audio detected in the digital video signal.
- **Module Detected:** Indicates if a module is detected.

To check the status of your inputs:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select INPUTS STATUS to access the inputs status menu.
- 3. Check the input status right below each input status menu.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the INPUTS tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the general inputs setup page.
- 4. Check the input status next to each input preview window.



7.4 Auto-setting all inputs

You can request the automatic setup of all inputs.

The automatic request will scan all inputs and plugs, and automatically select the active plugs for each input.

NOTE: You can also individually request the automatic setup of just one input. SEE: Auto-setting the input.

To request the automatic setup of all inputs and plugs:

Information:

- Displayed inputs may flicker.
- Input plugs may change temporarily.

Front panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select AUTOSET ALL INPUTS to request the automatic setup of all plugs of all inputs.
 - Select YES to confirm (/!\ displayed inputs may flicker and input plugs may change temporarily).
 - Select NO to cancel the request.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the INPUTS tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the general inputs setup page.
- 4. Click on the Autoset All button to request the automatic setup of all plugs of all inputs.



7.5 Setting up an input

TIP:

- On the Front Panel interface, double-click on an input selection key button to access the input setup menu.
 NOTE: this action will also select the input.
- On the **Web RCS** interface, hover over an input preview and click on the **Setup** button to access the input setup menu.

M ANALOG WAY®



7.5.1 Auto-setting the input

You can request the automatic setup of just one input (SEE also: Auto-setting all inputs).

The automatic request will scan all input plugs and automatically select the active plug.

To request the automatic setup of an input and plugs:

NOTE:

- If displayed, the input may flicker.
- Input plugs may change temporarily.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select Autoset Input to request the automatic setup of the input plug.
 - Select **YES** to confirm (/!\ if displayed, the input may flicker and the plug may change temporarily).
 - Select **NO** to cancel the request.

Web RCS

SEE: Auto-detecting the signal type

7.5.2 Setting up the plug

You can control the sources connected to a plug by setting up the input plug.

7.5.2.1 Checking the plug status

The input plug status provides information on the current input plug configuration.

Available plug status information includes:

CONFIGURATION:

• **Type:** Current input signal type/color space. List of possible input signal types (analog plugs):

| SDTV COMPOSITE | Composite signal 0-700mV |
|----------------|--|
| SDTV YC | Y/C signal 0-700mV |
| VIDEO RGBS | RGBs signal with a TTL composite synchro (only video |
| | format) |
| VIDEO RGSB | RGB signal with synchro on green (SOG) (only video |
| | format) |
| VIDEO YUV | YUV signal 0-700mV |
| COMPUTER SOG | RGB signal with synchro on green (SOG) |
| COMPUTER BW | Only Green signal with synchro (SOG) converted to grey |
| | level |
| COMPUTER HV | RGB signal with separate TTL H/V synchro |
| COMPUTER TTL | RGB signal with a TTL composite synchro |
| COMPOSITE | |
| COMPUTER ANA | RGB signal with an analog composite synchro |
| COMPOSITE | |

List of possible input color spaces (digital plugs):

| AUTO | Automatic color space selection |
|----------------------|--|
| YUV | YUV (YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 or YCbCr BT.709) |
| RGB FULL (0-255) | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| RGB LIMITED (16-235) | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |

- HDCP Detection: (DisplayPort, HDMI and DVI-D plugs only) HDCP compliance enabled/disabled.
- **Plug:** Plug selection enabled/disabled.

STATUS:

- Format: Detected input format/standard.
- HDCP: HDCP compatibility status for the input plug.
- Audio: Embedded audio detected in the digital video signal.
- Audio Type: Type of audio signal (/!\ only PCM is supported).
- Audio Sampling Rate: Audio sampling frequency (in kHz).
- Audio Copyright: Copyright status of the audio stream.
- Module Detected: Indicates if a module is detected.

FORMAT:

(All plugs):

- Image Size: Current image size (width x height) (/!\ signal aspect ratio and predefined crop settings are taken into account). Width in pixels; Height in lines.
- Format Size: Useful signal format size (width x height). Width in pixels; Height in lines.
- Field Frequency: Frame frequency (in Hz).
- Line Frequency: Line frequency (in Hz).
- Sync Polarities: Positive H sync and V sync polarities.
- Scan Type: Interleaving type.

List of possible interleaving types:

| PROGRESSIVE | Progressive |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| INTERLACED TOP FIELD FIRST | Interlaced, Top field first |
| INTERLACED BOTTOM FIELD FIRST | Interlaced, Bottom field first |
| SEGMENTED FRAME | Segmented frame |

• Settings Memory Slot: Memory slot used for the input settings (0 means that no slot is used or that default settings are used).

(HDMI/DVI plugs):

• HDMI mode: HDMI mode status (in DVI mode no audio can be transmitted).

(All except HD15):

- **Repeat Coefficient:** (DVI and HDMI signals only) Repetition coefficient for pixel.
- **Color Space:** Color space of the signal. List of possible input color spaces (digital plugs):

| AUTO | Automatic color space selection |
|----------------------|--|
| YUV | YUV (YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 or YCbCr BT.709) |
| RGB FULL (0-255) | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| RGB LIMITED (16-235) | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |

• **Color Depth:** Color depth of the signal. List of possible signal color depths:

| 18 BITS (6 bpc) | 18 bits for a pixel, 6 bits for each color |
|------------------|---|
| 24 BITS (8 bpc) | 24 bits for a pixel, 8 bits for each color |
| 30 BITS (10 bpc) | 30 bits for a pixel, 10 bits for each color |
| 36 BITS (12 bpc) | 36 bits for a pixel, 12 bits for each color |

• Lane: (DisplayPort plug only) Number of lanes. List of possible DisplayPort lanes:

| | 1 LANE | 1 lane |
|---|---------|---------|
| Ī | 2 LANES | 2 lanes |
| Ī | 4 LANES | 4 lanes |

ANALOG WAY®

• Link Rate: (DisplayPort plug only) Link rate. List of possible DisplayPort link rates:

| RBR | RBR (1.62Gbps) |
|------|----------------|
| HBR | HBR (2.7Gbps) |
| HBR2 | HBR2 (5.4Gbps) |

- Module Detected: Indicates if a module is detected.
- ID: ID of SFP module.
- **Bitrate:** SFP module nominal bitrate.
- Vendor Name: SFP module vendor name.
- Module Status: SFP module support status.
- **Standard:** (Optical and SDI plugs only) Detected SDI standard. List of possible SDI standards:

| SD-SDI | SD SDI standard |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| HD-SDI | HD SDI standard |
| 3G-SDI LEVEL A | 3G SDI Level A standard |
| 3G-SDI LEVEL B | 3G SDI Level B standard |
| 6G UHD-SDI* | 6G SDI standard |
| 12G UHD-SD* | 12G SDI standard |

(*) Available with the optional video card

To check the status of an input plug:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select the plug settings to access the input plug settings menu.
- 4. Select **Status** to check the input plug status.
- 5. If required, rotate the **control knob** clockwise to scroll the page and see further status information.

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select the **Signal** tab to access the plug settings page.
- 5. Under STATUS, check the status of the input and plug.
- 6. If required, click on the **Show details** button to access further status information.



7.5.2.2 Selecting the signal type

The easiest way to select the signal type for a plug is to auto-detect the signal type on the sources connected to the plug. If the auto-detected signal type does not seem right, you can always force the signal type to use on the plug.

To auto-detect the signal type on a plug:

NOTE:

- If displayed, the input may flicker.
- The input plug may change temporarily.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select Plug Settings to access the plug settings menu for the selected input.
- 4. Select Autoset to start the signal auto-detection process:
 - Select **YES** to confirm.
 - Select NO to cancel the action.

ANALOG WAY[®]

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Click on the Auto Detect button to start the signal auto-detection process.

| | 1 & Setup | O Eds | | LIBRARY | FRAMES | Le SERVICES | |
|----------|------------------|-----------------|---|---------|--------|-------------|---|
| General | Signal Image Asp | ect User Format | | | | | |
| 3 NPUT 1 | Active Plug | DISPLAIPORT | | | | | |
| INPUT 2 | SKRNAL | _ | | | | | _ |
| INPUT 3 | SIGNAL | | _ | _ | _ | | |
| INPUT 4 | Type Enable | AUTO | | | | Auto Detect | |

To select a specific signal type on a plug:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select the plug settings to access the input plug settings menu.
- 4. Select **Type** to select the signal type/color space for the plug. List of possible input signal types (analog plugs):

| SDTV COMPOSITE | Composite signal 0-700mV |
|------------------------|--|
| SDTV YC | Y/C signal 0-700mV |
| VIDEO RGBS | RGBs signal with a TTL composite synchro (only video format) |
| VIDEO RGSB | RGB signal with synchro on green (SOG) (only video format) |
| VIDEO YUV | YUV signal 0-700mV |
| COMPUTER SOG | RGB signal with synchro on green (SOG) |
| COMPUTER BW | Only Green signal with synchro (SOG) converted to grey level |
| COMPUTER HV | RGB signal with separate TTL H/V synchro |
| COMPUTER TTL COMPOSITE | RGB signal with a TTL composite synchro |
| COMPUTER ANA | RGB signal with an analog composite synchro |
| COMPOSITE | |

List of possible input color spaces (digital plugs):

| AUTO | Automatic color space selection |
|----------------------|--|
| YUV | YUV (YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 or YCbCr BT.709) |
| RGB FULL (0-255) | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| RGB LIMITED (16-235) | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |

TIP: Use AUTO to automatically select the signal type

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the INPUTS tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select Signal to access the input plug settings page.
- Under SIGNAL > Type, select the input signal type/color space for the plug. List of possible input signal types (analog plugs):

| SDTV COMPOSITE | Composite signal 0-700mV |
|------------------------|--|
| SDTV YC | Y/C signal 0-700mV |
| VIDEO RGBS | RGBs signal with a TTL composite synchro (only video format) |
| VIDEO RGSB | RGB signal with synchro on green (SOG) (only video format) |
| VIDEO YUV | YUV signal 0-700mV |
| COMPUTER SOG | RGB signal with synchro on green (SOG) |
| COMPUTER BW | Only Green signal with synchro (SOG) converted to grey level |
| COMPUTER HV | RGB signal with separate TTL H/V synchro |
| COMPUTER TTL COMPOSITE | RGB signal with a TTL composite synchro |
| COMPUTER ANA | RGB signal with an analog composite synchro |
| COMPOSITE | |

List of possible input color spaces (digital plugs):

| AUTO | Automatic color space selection |
|----------------------|--|
| YUV | YUV (YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 or YCbCr BT.709) |
| RGB FULL (0-255) | RGB Full scale (0-255) |
| RGB LIMITED (16-235) | RGB Limited scale (16-235) |

TIP: Use AUTO to automatically select the signal type



Related topics:

Plug status
7.5.2.3 Enabling the plug

All input plugs, together with the sources connected to each input plug, are enabled by default on the device. If a plug is not used however, you can manually disable the plug to hide the unused sources connected to the plug.

To disable a plug:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **INPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select the plug settings to access the input plug settings menu.
- 4. Uncheck the **Enabled** check-box to disable the plug (check to enable).

NOTE: Disabling the plug will also disable the sources connected to the plug, and the input itself will no longer be available for selection.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select Signal to access the input plug settings page.
- 5. Under SIGNAL, uncheck the Enable check-box to disable the plug (check to enable).

NOTE: Disabling the plug will also disable the sources connected to the plug, and the input itself will no longer be available for selection.



7.5.2.4 Blacking sources (source control)

You can force an input to output to black by forcing the input plug to black.

To force a plug to black:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

3. Check the **Force Black** check-box to force the input sources connected to the plug to output to black (uncheck to output normally).

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the INPUTS tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select **Signal** to access the input plug settings page.
- 5. Under **CONTROL**, check the **Black** check-box to force the input sources connected to the plug to output to black (uncheck to output normally).

| IND | 4 Seup | O Edit | | | | | | | | v701 🗊 Web RCS 🔀 |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------|------|---|-------------|------|--------|----------|------------------|
| ANALOG WAY" | PRECONFI | | | 2 IV | | LIB | RARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | |
| General | 4 Signal Image | Aspect User Format | | | | | | | | |
| 3 NPUT1 | Active Plug | DISPLAPORT | | | | | | | | |
| INPUT 2 | SIGNAL | 10 | | | | | _ | | | |
| INPUT 3 | Enable | | | | | Auto Detect | | | | |
| INPUT 4 | Format HD Size 12 | TV 7209 0 10 x 720 | | | | | | | | |
| INPUT S | | Nomory Reset mage | senngs | | | | _ | | | |
| INPUT 6 | CONTROL | - | | | _ | _ | | _ | | |
| NPUT 7 | Label | Enter label. | | | | | | | | |
| | Snapshot | - | | | | | | | | |
| | Black | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | EDID | | | | | | | | | |
| | Preferred Form | at 1920x1080 (| 60Hz 🧨 🔎 | | | | | | | |

7.5.2.5 Managing the EDID preferred format

The **VIO 4K** automatically detects and assigns the plug's EDID preferred format to the input plug. You may however specify the format to use on the plug by changing the EDID preferred format used on the plug.

Available preferred formats for EDID include:

| 640x350 85Hz | 640x400 85Hz |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 720x400 85Hz | 640x480 59.94Hz |
| 640x480 72Hz | 640x480 75Hz |
| 640x480 85Hz | 720x480 59.94Hz |
| 800x480 60Hz | 720x576 50Hz |
| 800x600 50Hz | 800x600 56Hz |
| 800x600 60Hz | 800x600 72Hz |
| 800x600 75Hz | 800x600 85Hz |
| 800x600 120Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 848x480 50Hz |
| 848x480 60Hz | 1024x768 50Hz |
| 1024x768 60Hz | 1024x768 70Hz |
| 1024x768 75Hz | 1024x768 85Hz |
| 1024x768 120Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 1088x817 50Hz |
| 1088x817 60Hz | 1152x864 50Hz |
| 1152x864 60Hz | 1152x864 75Hz |
| 1280x600 50Hz | 1280x600 60Hz |
| 1280x720 23.976Hz | 1280x720 24Hz |
| 1280x720 25Hz | 1280x720 29.97Hz |
| 1280x720 30Hz | 1280x720 50Hz |
| 1280x720 59.94Hz | 1280x720 60Hz |
| 1280x720 100Hz | 1280x720 119.88Hz |
| 1280x720 120Hz | 1280x768 50Hz |
| 1280x768 60Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 1280x768 60Hz |
| 1280x768 75Hz | 1280x768 85Hz |
| 1280x768 120Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 1280x800 50Hz |
| 1280x800 60Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 1280x800 60Hz |
| 1280x800 75Hz | 1280x800 85Hz |
| 1280x800 120Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 1280x960 50Hz |
| 1280x960 60Hz | 1280x960 85Hz |
| 1280x960 120Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 1280x1024 50Hz |
| 1280x1024 60Hz | 1280x1024 75Hz |
| 1280x1024 85Hz | 1280x1024 120Hz REDUCED BLANKING |
| 1360x768 50Hz | 1360x768 60Hz |
| 1360x768 120Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 1360x1024 50Hz |
| 1360x1024 60Hz | 1360x1024 72Hz |

| 1360x1024 75Hz | 1366x768 50Hz |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1366x768 60Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 1366x768 60Hz |
| 1366x800 50Hz | 1366x800 60Hz |
| 1400x1050 50Hz | 1400x1050 60Hz REDUCED BLANKING |
| 1400x1050 60Hz | 1400x1050 75Hz |
| 1400x1050 85Hz | 1400x1050 120Hz REDUCED BLANKING |
| 1440x900 50Hz | 1440x900 60Hz REDUCED BLANKING |
| 1440x900 60Hz | 1440x900 75Hz |
| 1440x900 85Hz | 1440x900 120Hz REDUCED BLANKING |
| 1440x1080 50Hz | 1440x1080 60Hz |
| 1600x900 50Hz | 1600x900 60Hz REDUCED BLANKING |
| 1600x1200 50Hz | 1600x1200 60Hz |
| 1600x1200 65Hz | 1600x1200 70Hz |
| 1600x1200 75Hz | 1600x1200 85Hz |
| 1600x1200 120Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 1680x720 23.976Hz |
| 1680x720 24Hz | 1680x720 25Hz |
| 1680x720 29.97Hz | 1680x720 30Hz |
| 1680x720 50Hz | 1680x720 59.94Hz |
| 1680x720 60Hz | 1680x720 100Hz |
| 1680x720 119.88Hz | 1680x720 120Hz |
| 1680x1050 50Hz | 1680x1050 60Hz REDUCED BLANKING |
| 1680x1050 60Hz | 1680x1050 75Hz |
| 1680x1050 85Hz | 1680x1050 120Hz REDUCED BLANKING |
| 1792x1344 50Hz | 1792x1344 60Hz |
| 1856x1392 50Hz | 1856x1392 60Hz |
| 1920x1080 23.976Hz | 1920x1080 24Hz |
| 1920x1080 25Hz | 1920x1080 29.97Hz |
| 1920x1080 30Hz | 1920x1080 47.95Hz |
| 1920x1080 48Hz | 1920x1080 50Hz |
| 1920x1080 59.94Hz | 1920x1080 60Hz |
| 1920x1080 100Hz | 1920x1080 119.88Hz |
| 1920x1080 120Hz | 1920x1200 50Hz |
| 1920x1200 60Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 1920x1440 50Hz |
| 1920x1440 60Hz | 1920x2160 23.976Hz |
| 1920x2160 24Hz | 1920x2160 25Hz |
| 1920x2160 29.97Hz | 1920x2160 30Hz |
| 1920x2160 47.95Hz | 1920x2160 48Hz |
| 1920x2160 50Hz | 1920x2160 59.94Hz |
| 1920x2160 60Hz | 2048x1080 23.976Hz |
| 2048x1080 24Hz | 2048x1080 25Hz |
| 2048x1080 29.97Hz | 2048x1080 30Hz |
| 2048x1080 47.95Hz | 2048x1080 48Hz |

| 2048x1080 50Hz | 2048x1080 59.94Hz |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| 2048x1080 60Hz | 2048x1152 50Hz |
| 2048x1152 60Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 2048x1536 50Hz |
| 2048x1536 60Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 2048x1536 60Hz |
| 2048x2160 23.976Hz | 2048x2160 24Hz |
| 2048x2160 25Hz | 2048x2160 29.97Hz |
| 2048x2160 30Hz | 2048x2160 47.95Hz |
| 2048x2160 48Hz | 2048x2160 50Hz |
| 2048x2160 59.94Hz | 2048x2160 60Hz |
| 2560x1080 23.976Hz | 2560x1080 24Hz |
| 2560x1080 25Hz | 2560x1080 29.97Hz |
| 2560x1080 30Hz | 2560x1080 50Hz |
| 2560x1080 59.94Hz | 2560x1080 60Hz |
| 2560x1080 100Hz | 2560x1080 119.88Hz |
| 2560x1080 120Hz | 2560x1440 50Hz |
| 2560x1440 60Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 2560x1600 50Hz |
| 2560x1600 60Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 2560x2048 50Hz |
| 2560x2048 60Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 3440x1440 50Hz |
| 3440x1440 60Hz REDUCED BLANKING | 3840x2160 23.976Hz |
| 3840x2160 24Hz | 3840x2160 25Hz |
| 3840x2160 29.97Hz | 3840x2160 30Hz |
| 3840x2160 50Hz | 3840x2160 59.94Hz |
| 3840x2160 60Hz | CUSTOM 1 64 |
| | |

To change a plug's EDID preferred format:

Caution:

Be careful when modifying the plug's EDID preferred format.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select the plug settings to access the input plug settings menu.
- 4. Scroll down and select **EDID** to manage the plug's EDID.

NOTE: Not available for Optical and SDI plugs.

- 5. Select **Change Format** to access the list of EDID formats for the plug.
- 6. Select the EDID preferred format to use on the plug.
- 7. Press the ENTER key to validate the selection or use the EXIT-MENU key to exit without saving.

USER MANUAL

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the INPUTS tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select Signal to access the input plug settings page.
- 5. Under **EDID**, click on the **Change EDID preferred format** button to access the list of EDID formats for the plug.

NOTE: Not available for Optical and SDI plugs.

- 6. In the **Change EDID preferred format** window, select the EDID format to use on the plug. Available preferred formats for EDID include:
- 7. Click **OK** to validate the selection (or close the **Change EDID preferred format** window to exit without saving).

| | INN | 1 Ø Sets | p 🜔 Edit | | | | _ | | | vron Web RCS :: |
|----|------------|-------------------|--------------------------|----------|-------------|---------------------|-------------|---------|----------|-----------------|
| | ANALOG WAY | PRECO | DNFIG | | 2 INPUTS | | | LIBRARY | SERVICES | CONTROL |
| | General | (Spall Image | Aspect User Format | | | | | | | |
| 3 | INPUT 1 | Active Plug | | | | | | | | |
| 34 | INPUT 2 | SIGNAL Type | АЛТО | | | | Auto Detect | _ | | |
| | INPUT 3 | Enable | - | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 4 | Format Size | HDTV720¢ 20 1280 x720 | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT S | Siot | No Memory Reset Image | Settings | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 6 | Label Snapshot | Enter lab el. | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 7 | Black EDID | | | | | | | | |
| | | EDID | | | | | | | | |
| | | Preferred For | mat 1920x1080 6 | SOHZ / O | Change Ed | did Preferred Forma | t × | | | |
| | | | | | 640x350 85 | 5Hz | | | | |
| | | | | | 720×400 85 | iHz 6 | | | | |
| | | | | | 640x480 59 | J.94HZ | | | | |
| | | | | | 640x480 72 | 2Hz | | | | |
| | | | | | 640x480 75 | SHZ | | | | |
| | | | | | 040,4480 85 | Ок | | | | |

To check a plug's EDID status:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select the plug settings to access the input plug settings menu.
- 4. Scroll down and select EDID to manage the plug's EDIDs.
- 5. Select **Current EDID Status** to review the status of the current EDID used for the plug.

114

USER MANUAL

ANALOG WAY[®]

Available EDID status information includes:

- Product Name: Current EDID product name.
- Hash Code: Hash code of the current data in physical EDID memory.
- Preferred Format: EDID preferred format.
- CEA-861 Extension: CEA861 extension presence status.
- HDMI Compatible: EDID HDMI compatibility status.
- Audio Compatible: EDID audio compatibility status.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select the **Signal** tab to access the plug settings page.
- 5. Under **EDID**, click on the **Current EDID status** button to review the status of the current EDID used for the plug.

Available EDID status information includes:

- **Product Name:** Current EDID product name.
- Hash Code: Hash code of the current data in physical EDID memory.
- Preferred Format: EDID preferred format.
- **CEA-861 Extension:** CEA861 extension presence status.
- HDMI Compatible: EDID HDMI compatibility status.
- Audio Compatible: EDID audio compatibility status.



Related topics:

EDID management

7.5.2.6 Managing the HDCP support

The VIO 4K is compliant with the HDCP specification for DVI, HDMI and DisplayPort inputs.

If an input source is HDCP-encrypted, the output availability is then negotiated according to the following criteria:

| | HDCP source ^(*) | Non-HDCP source |
|----------------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| HDCP output peripheral | Output content is available only if HDCP is enabled on both the input and output plugs. | Output content is available, |
| Non-HDCP output peripheral | Output is blackened even if HDCP is enabled on the output plug. | output plug. |

(*) Only on video plugs standard that support HDCP (HDMI, DisplayPort, DVI).

By enabling and disabling HDCP, you can thus relatively control the whole HDCP stream:

Input control:

- With HDCP enabled (default), the HDCP negotiation is maintained even if the DVI, HDMI or DisplayPort plug is not the current plug (active input).
- With HDCP disabled, none of the HDCP sources can be displayed (the sources will see the VIO 4K inputs as non-HDCP compliant).

Output control:

- With HDCP enabled (default), the HDCP encryption is maintained whether the screen is compliant or not.
- With HDCP disabled, all screens are seen as non-HDCP compliant.

TIP: Disable HDCP as much as possible, especially if not using HDCP-encrypted sources.

To enable/disable HDCP on an input plug:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select the plug settings to access the input plug settings menu.
- 4. Scroll down and uncheck the **HDCP** check-box to disable HDCP on the input plug (check to enable).

NOTE:

- With HDCP enabled (default), the HDCP negotiation is maintained even if the DVI, HDMI or DisplayPort plug is not the current plug (active input).
- With HDCP disabled, none of the HDCP sources can be displayed.

TIP: Go to the CUSTOMIZE menu and select HDCP Manager to manage HDCP on all input plugs.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the INPUTS tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select the Signal tab to access the plug settings page.
- 5. Under HDCP, uncheck the Enable check-box to disable HDCP on the input plug (check to enable).

NOTE:

- With HDCP **enabled** (default), the HDCP negotiation is maintained even if the DVI, HDMI or DisplayPort plug is not the current plug (active input).
- With HDCP **disabled**, none of the HDCP sources can be displayed.



TIP: Use the **Quick Setup** button (located at the bottom of the Web RCS interface) to manage HDCP on all input plugs.

To check the HDCP status of an input plug:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select the plug settings to access the input plug settings menu.
- 4. Select **Status** to check the input plug status.
- 5. Under Format > HDCP, check the HDCP status of the input plug.

TIP: Go to the CUSTOMIZE menu and select HDCP Manager to manage HDCP on all input plugs.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the INPUTS tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select the **Signal** tab to access the plug settings page.
- 5. Under **HDCP**, check the HDCP status of the input plug.

| | NN1 | 0 50 | tup 🜔 Edit | | - Alexandria | | | | v701 Web RCS X |
|----|---------|----------------|---------------------------|----------|--------------|-------------|--------|------|----------------|
| 45 | | Para | | | AUDO | LIBRARY | FRAMES | L.S. | ¢¢ |
| | | 4 | e Aspect UserFormat | | | | | | |
| | General | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | INPUT 1 | Active Plug | DISPLAIPORT | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 2 | SIGNAL | - 10 | | _ | | | | |
| | | | AUTO | | | Auto Detect | | | |
| | INPUT 3 | STATUS | • | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 4 | Format | HDTV 720p 🞾 1280 x 720 | | | | | | |
| | NOT A | Slot | No Memory Reset Image | Settings | | | | | |
| | MPOT 3 | Label | Friter label | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 6 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 7 | EDID | | | | | | | |
| | | Preferred Form | it 1920x1080 60Hz 🖊 🔎 | <u> </u> | | | | | |
| | F | HOOP | | | | | | | |
| | | HDCP | | | | | | | |
| | | Enable | | | | | | | |
| | | Status | Idle | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

TIP: Use the **Quick Setup** button (located at the bottom of the Web RCS interface) to manage HDCP on all input plugs.

Related topics:

- HDCP support
- Plug status

7.5.2.7 Selecting the SD stability (HD15 plug only)

The SD stability specifies the stability of an SDTV signal, sometimes required to configure the hardware accordingly.

On the HD15 input (SDTV signals only), you can specify the stability mode to use for the input signal.

Available input source stability modes include:

| STABLE | Stable source (DVD) |
|--------|---------------------|
| VCR | VCR Source |

To enable the VCR mode:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select the plug settings to access the input plug settings menu.
- 4. Check the VCR Mode check-box to enable the VCR stability mode (uncheck to disable).

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select Signal to access the input plug settings page.

7.5.2.8 Enabling the SD comb filter

The SD comb filter allows you to reduce the cross-color effect on analog signals (SDTV composite only), by applying a delayed version of the signal to itself.

To enable the SD comb filter:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **INPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select the plug settings to access the input plug settings menu.
- 4. Select **3D Comb Filter** and choose a 3D comb filter mode (/!\ available only if the signal type is SDTV composite).

Available 3D comb filter modes include:

| DISABLE | Filter is disabled. |
|-----------|---|
| DEFAULT | Filter is enabled when possible with default parameters. |
| LOW | Filter is enabled when possible with very sensitive motion detection parameters |
| FILTERING | (less effective but very few possibilities to introduce motion error). |
| HIGH | Filter is enabled when possible with not much sensitive motion detection |
| FILTERING | parameters (very effective but significative possibilities to introduce motion |
| | error). |

Web RCS

1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.

- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select Signal to access the input plug settings page.
- Under SIGNAL > SD Comb Filter, check the Default check-box to enable the SD comb filter (check Disable to disable).

| | | 1 ÷ 5000 | | 2 | | | LEB STORY ST | ‴°1 ∎ Web RCS ∺ |
|---|---------|---------------------|------------------|-------|------|--------|--------------|-----------------|
| | General | 4 Signal Image Aspe | ict User Format | | PARK | TYNE J | | |
| | INPUT 1 | Active Plug | D15 | | | | | |
| | INPUT 2 | SIGNAL | | | | | | |
| 3 | | SIGNAL | | | | | | |
| 1 | INPUT 3 | Туре | SDTV COMPOSITE | | | | Auto Detect | |
| | INPUT 4 | SD Comb Filter | O Disable 🔘 Defa | ult 💿 | | | | |
| | | Enable | | | | | | |

Related topics:

Plug status

7.5.2.9 DisplayPort compatibility (expansion interfaces only)

When using the expansion video cards OPT-4K60P-VIO4K or OPT-4K60P-SDI-VIO4K, the DisplayPort uses 1.2 standard by default. Change the setting to 1.1 for compatibility with 1.1 standard DisplayPort sources.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an optional input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Enter the **DisplayPort Settings** menu.
- 4. Enter the **DisplayPort Standard** menu.
- 5. Select the standard to use:

| DEFAULT | DisplayPort 1.2 standard |
|---------|--------------------------|
| 1.1 | DisplayPort 1.1 standard |

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the INPUTS tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an optional input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select the **Signal** tab to access the plug settings page.
- 5. Under **DisplayPort**, select the standard to use:

| DEFAULT | DisplayPort 1.2 standard |
|---------|--------------------------|
| 1.1 | DisplayPort 1.1 standard |

Related topics:

• Expansion interfaces

7.5.3 Adjusting the image

You can truly optimize the input by adjusting the colorimetry and sharpness detected in the image signal.

You can also use crop to crop the image before applying the display aspect ratio after crop (very useful to correct for formats with non-square pixels, for example).

7.5.3.1 Adjusting colorimetry

The **VIO 4K** allows you to control the input image with the following colorimetry adjustments:

- Brightness,
- Contrast,
- Hue,
- Saturation.

To adjust the colorimetry of the input image:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **INPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select Image Settings to access the input image settings menu.
- 4. Select **Color Adjustments** to access the image colorimetry adjustments.
- 5. Select a colorimetry setting and rotate the control knob left or right to adjust the input image colorimetry setting:
 - Select ENTER to save the new value.
 - Select **EXIT-MENU** to restore the last saved value.

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select the Image tab to access the input image settings page.
- 5. Under **COLORIMETRY**, click and drag a colorimetry setting control bar to adjust the input image colorimetry.

N ANALOG WAY[®]

| MNI | C Seup | O Edd | | | | | 1 | v701 🔋 Web RC |
|------------|------------------|------------------|----------|-------|---------|--------|----------|---------------|
| NALOG WAY* | PRECONFIG | | 2 INPUTS | AUDIO | LIBRARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | CONTROL |
| General | Signal Image Asp | pict User Format | | | | | | |
| INPUT 1 | Active Plug 📼 | DISPLAYPORT | | | | | | |
| | COLORIMETRY | | | 0 | | | | |
| INPUT 2 | Brightness | Ş | - | 1000 | | | | _ |
| | Contrast | COLORIMETRY | | | | | | |
| INPUT 3 | Hae 0 | Brightness | | | | | 0 | |
| | SHARPNESS | Contract | | | | | | |
| INPUT 4 | Level LOW ME | Contrast | | | | | | |
| | USER GAIN | Saturation 0 | | | | | £ € | |
| INPUT S | Red | Hue | | | | | | |
| | Green | | | 6 | | | | |
| INPUT 6 | Blue | | | 100 | | | | |

SEE also: User gain

To reset colorimetry:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **INPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select Image Settings to access the input image settings menu.
- 4. Select Color Adjustments to access the image colorimetry adjustments.
- 5. Scroll down and select **Reset** to reset all colorimetry adjustments:
 - Select **Confirm** to confirm the reset.
 - Select Cancel to cancel the reset and keep your adjustments.

NOTE: Both the colorimetry and the user gain adjustments will be reset.

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select the **Image** tab to access the input image settings page.
- 5. Click on the reset button next to COLORIMETRY to reset all colorimetry adjustments.

| INN | 1 ¢ Setup | O Eas | | | | | | v701 🛯 Web RCS :: |
|------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------|---------|--------|-------------|-------------------|
| ANALOG WAY | PRECONFIG | 2 TUPTUO | 2 IV NPUTS | AUDIO | LIBRARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | CONTROL. |
| General | Signal Image Aspe | ect User Format | | | | | | |
| 3 INPUT 1 | Active Plug 💼 D | ISPLA/PORT | | | | | | |
| | COLORIMETRY | | | 0 | | | | |
| INPUT 2 | Brightness | | | 1212 | | | | |
| | Contrast | COLORIMETRY | | | | | | |
| INPUT 3 | Saturation | | _ | | _ | _ | - | |
| | 100 | Brightness 0 | | | | | <u>0</u> | |
| | SHARPNESS | Contrast | | | | | | |
| INPUT 4 | Level LOW ME | | | | | | | |
| - | USER GAIN | Saturation 0 | | | | | 10 ÷ | |
| INPUT 5 | Red | Hue | | | | | | |
| | Green | | | | | | | |
| INPUT 6 | Blue | | | 1.1.1.1 | | | | |

Related topics:

- Sharpness level
- User gain

7.5.3.2 Adjusting the user gain

To adjust the user gain:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select Image Settings to access the input image settings menu.
- 4. Select **Color Adjustments** to access the image colorimetry adjustments.
- 5. Select a R Gain, G Gain or B Gain to adjust the red, green and blue gain, respectively.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select the **Image** tab to access the input image settings page.
- 5. Under **USER GAIN**, click and drag the **Red**, **Green** or **Blue** control bar to adjust the red, green and blue gain, respectively.

| | NW I | 0 | Setup | O Edit | | | | | | | | | | V701 | Web RCS X |
|---|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|---|----------|---|---------|---|---|---|--------|---------------------|------|-----------|
| | ANALOG WAY | | RECONFIG | | | 2 INPUTS | | AUDIO | | | | FRAMES | SERVE | zes | CONTROL. |
| | General | Signal La | Aspect | User Format | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | INPUT 1 | Active Plug | - DISPLA | APORT | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | COLORIMET | RY | | | | | ٥ | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 2 | Brightness | • | | | | 5 | | | | | | | | |
| | | Contrast | • | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 3 | Hue | • | | _ | | | 의학 | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 2 | | | 2121 | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 4 | SHOUDPRESS | 2 | (Second 1) | _ | | | 0 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | | Level | LOW MEDIOW | нюн | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | USERGAN | _ | _ | | | | 0 | | | | | | _ | |
| | INPUTS | Red | 5 | 8 | | | | -19 | | | | | | | 1 |
| | INPUT 6 | Blue | | USER GA | N | | | | | | | | Ð | | |
| - | | | | Red | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | |
| | | | | Groon | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Green | 0 | | | | | | | | 의국 | | |
| | | | | Blue | 0 | | | | | | | | 00 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | and a second second | | |

SEE also: Colorimetry

Related topics:

• Colorimetry adjustments

Sharpness level

7.5.3.3 Selecting the sharpness level

To select the sharpness level:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select Image Settings to access the input image settings menu.
- 4. Select Sharpness to choose the image sharpness level.

List of possible sharpness levels:

| LOW | Low sharpness | | | |
|--------|------------------|--|--|--|
| MEDIUM | Medium sharpness | | | |
| HIGH | High sharpness | | | |

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the INPUTS tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select the Image tab to access the input image settings page.
- 5. Under SHARPNESS, select the image sharpness level.

List of possible sharpness levels:

| LOW | Low sharpness |
|--------|------------------|
| MEDIUM | Medium sharpness |
| HIGH | High sharpness |

| NW I | 🕹 Setap 💿 Edit | <u>.</u> | V701 | Web RCS X |
|-------------|--|----------|----------|-----------|
| ANALOG WAY* | | | SERVICES | CONTROL |
| General | Signal Magect User Format | | | |
| 3) INPUT 1 | Active Plug | | | |
| (| COLORIMETRY | 9 | | |
| INPUT 2 | Brightness a | 00 | | |
| _ | Contrast | | | |
| NOIT 1 | Saturation a | 00 | | |
| 10-015 | Hee | | | |
| | SHARPNESS | ٥ | | |
| INPUT 4 | Level LOW | | | |
| | USERGAN | | Ð | |
| INPUT 5 | Red | | | |
| | Green Level LOW MEDIUM | HIGH | | |
| | Blue | | | |
| INPUT 6 | A DESCRIPTION OF THE OWNER OWNER OF THE OWNER OWNER OF THE OWNER | | 22 | |

TIP: Click on the Reset All button to reset your adjustment (click again to confirm).

Related topics:

- <u>Colorimetry adjustments</u>
- User gain

7.5.3.4 Adjusting the image aspect ratio and size

Adjusting the image aspect ratio and size can be very useful to correct formats with non-square pixels, for example.

With the **VIO 4K**, you can correct the aspect ratio detected in the image **signal**, and then use **crop** to crop the image before applying the wanted **display** aspect ratio after crop.

To correct the signal aspect ratio:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **INPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select Image Settings to access the input image settings menu.
- 4. Select **Signal Aspect Ratio** to force the aspect ratio of the input image signal. Available signal aspect ratios include:

| NATIVE | Detected aspect ratio |
|--------|------------------------------|
| 5:4 | 5/4 (1.25 : 1) aspect ratio |
| 4:3 | 4/3 (1.33 : 1) aspect ratio |
| 16:10 | 16/10 (1.6 : 1) aspect ratio |
| 15:9 | 15/9 (1.66 : 1) aspect ratio |
| 16:9 | 16/9 (1.77 : 1) aspect ratio |
| 21:9 | 21/9 (2.33 : 1) aspect ratio |



- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Click on the **Aspect** tab to access the input image aspect and size settings page.
- 5. Under **ASPECT RATIO**, select a **Signal** aspect ratio to force the aspect ratio of the input image signal. Available signal aspect ratios include:

| NATIVE | Detected aspect ratio |
|--------|-----------------------------|
| 5:4 | 5/4 (1.25 : 1) aspect ratio |

ANALOG WAY[®]

| 4:3 | 4/3 (1.33 : 1) aspect ratio |
|-------|------------------------------|
| 16:10 | 16/10 (1.6 : 1) aspect ratio |
| 15:9 | 15/9 (1.66 : 1) aspect ratio |
| 16:9 | 16/9 (1.77 : 1) aspect ratio |
| 21:9 | 21/9 (2.33 : 1) aspect ratio |



| | 1 O Edt | | | 17 | •1 Neb RCS X |
|------------|---|---|---|----------|---|
| ANALOG WAY | | | FRAMES | SERVICES | |
| General | Sport Reco Palacet User Format | | | | |
| INPUT 1 | Active Plug DISPLAYEORT | | | | |
| | ASPECT RATIO | | | | |
| INPUT 2 | 2001 201 25 25 255 255 | | | | |
| INPUT 3 | Dopiny 54 44 1649 359 369 219 00000 | | | | |
| - | CROPPING | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | ASPECT RATIO | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | ignal New | | | | |
| INPUT 6 | NATIVE Force Force Force Force Force Force Force Force Force 15:9 16:9 21:9 | | | | |
| прит 7 | Ksplay KEEP 5:4 4:3 16:10 15:9 16:9 21:9 | CUSTOM | | | |
| | NALOG WAY General Netur 2 Netur 3 Netur 4 Netur 4 Netur 5 Netur 6 Netur 7 | Image: Control of the contro | NALOG WAY NEW O RE NALOG WAY NEW O RE NEW O RE Owner New O RE NEW O RE NAU New O RE New O RE New O RE NAU New O RE New O RE New O RE NAU New O RE New O RE New O RE New O RE NAU New O RE NAU New O RE Ne | | Image: Section of the section of t |

To crop the image:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select Image Settings to access the input image settings menu.
- 4. Select **Cropping** to access the image cropping menu.
- 5. Use the different cropping adjustments to crop the image:
 - **Crop Top:** Crop the image on the top.
 - Crop Bottom: Crop the image on the bottom.
 - Crop Left: Crop the image on the left.
 - Crop Right: Crop the image on the right.

TIP: Use a Predefined crop to apply a predefined cropping to the input image.

Available predefined croppings include:

| NONE | No predefined cropping |
|-----------|--|
| LETTERBOX | Letterbox 1.78: 1 means that a 16/9 content has been inserted in a |
| 1:78 | narrow aspect ratio video |

126

USER MANUAL

| LETTERBOX | Letterbox 1.85: 1 means that a cinema 1.85 : 1 content has been inserted |
|-----------|--|
| 1:85 | in a narrow aspect ratio video |
| LETTERBOX | Letterbox 2.35: 1 means that a cinema 2.35 : 1 content has been inserted |
| 2:35 | in a narrow aspect ratio video |
| PILLARBOX | Pillarbox 1.33: 1 means that a 4/3 content has been inserted in a wider |
| 1:33 | aspect ratio video |



TIP: Use the Reset command to reset all cropping adjustments.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the INPUTS tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Click on the **Aspect** tab to access the input image aspect ratio and size settings page.
- 5. Under **CROPPING**, use the different cropping adjustments to crop the image:
 - Crop Top: Crop the image on the top.
 - Crop Bottom: Crop the image on the bottom.
 - Crop Left: Crop the image on the left.
 - Crop Right: Crop the image on the right.

TIP: Select a Predefined cropping to apply a predefined cropping to the input image.

Available predefined croppings include:

| NONE | No predefined cropping |
|--------------------------------|--|
| LETTERBOX | Letterbox 1.78: 1 means that a 16/9 content has been inserted in a |
| 1:78 narrow aspect ratio video | |
| LETTERBOX | Letterbox 1.85: 1 means that a cinema 1.85 : 1 content has been inserted |
| 1:85 | in a narrow aspect ratio video |
| LETTERBOX | Letterbox 2.35: 1 means that a cinema 2.35 : 1 content has been inserted |
| 2:35 | in a narrow aspect ratio video |
| PILLARBOX | Pillarbox 1.33: 1 means that a 4/3 content has been inserted in a wider |
| 1:33 | aspect ratio video |



| 100 | 🕹 🗘 Setu | | 9701 🗊 Web RCS 💥 |
|--------------|---|---------------|------------------|
| ANALOG WAY* | | ERAARY FRAMES | SHRVICES CONTROL |
| General | Signal Image Australia User Format | | |
| 3 NPUT 1 | Acher Plug ColPLAP/CRT | | |
| INDIT 2 | ASPECT RATIO | 0 | |
| NP-01 2 | Solumi Manne Sar Mar Sarao Issa Issa Sara | | |
| INPUT 3 | Dapley Ist 14 163 1659 1669 1919 Compe | | |
| | CROPPING | ٥ | |
| - | CROPPING | | ۵ |
| INPUT 5 | Predefined | | |
| INPUT 6 | | | |
| and a second | OverScan | | |
| INPUT 7 | Тор о | | <u>_</u> |
| | Bottom | | 0 |
| | Left | | |
| | Right I- | | |
| | | | |

TIP: Use the **Crop Finder** to easily crop the image. At any time, you can click on the **Reset** button to reset all cropping adjustments.



To correct the image aspect ratio after crop:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **INPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select Image Settings to access the input image settings menu.
- 4. Select **Display Aspect Ratio** to correct for the image aspect ratio after crop. Available display aspect ratios include:

| KEEP SIGNAL ASPECT RATIO | Keep ratio of the signal | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| 5:4 | 5/4 (1.25 : 1) aspect ratio | |

ANALOG WAY[®]

| 4:3 | 4/3 (1.33 : 1) aspect ratio |
|--------|------------------------------|
| 16:10 | 16/10 (1.6 : 1) aspect ratio |
| 15:9 | 15/9 (1.66 : 1) aspect ratio |
| 16:9 | 16/9 (1.77 : 1) aspect ratio |
| 21:9 | 21/9 (2.33 : 1) aspect ratio |
| CUSTOM | Custom ratio |



- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Click on the Aspect tab to access the input image aspect ratio and size settings page.
- 5. Under **ASPECT RATIO**, select a **Display** aspect ratio to correct for the image aspect ratio after crop. Available display aspect ratios include:

| KEEP SIGNAL ASPECT RATIO | Keep ratio of the signal | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| 5:4 | 5/4 (1.25 : 1) aspect ratio | |
| 4:3 | 4/3 (1.33 : 1) aspect ratio | |
| 16:10 | 16/10 (1.6 : 1) aspect ratio | |
| 15:9 | 15/9 (1.66 : 1) aspect ratio | |
| 16:9 | 16/9 (1.77 : 1) aspect ratio | |
| 21:9 | 21/9 (2.33 : 1) aspect ratio | |
| CUSTOM | Custom ratio | |



ANALOG WAY[®]





Related topics:

- Overscan compensation
- Image optimize (analog signals)

7.5.3.5 Enabling the overscan compensation

You can overscan the input signal to automatically hide the faulty area reserved for over-framed images on old CRT screens.

NOTE:

- On SDTV signals, the overscanned image will be cropped by 11% horizontally and vertically.
- On HDTV signals, the overscanned image will be cropped by 5% horizontally and vertically.

To overscan the image:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select Image Settings to access the input image settings menu.
- 4. Select **Under/Overscan > Overscan** to enable the overscan compensation on the input signal (select **Underscan** to disable).

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the INPUTS tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Click on the Aspect tab to access the input image aspect ratio and size settings page.
- 5. Under **CROPPING**, check the **Overscan** check-box to enable the overscan compensation on the input signal (uncheck to disable).

| | 1 | 1) ¢ Seup O | i Edit | | | | | vī | " 🖬 Web RCS 💥 |
|-----------|-------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|-------|---------|--------|----------|---------------|
| ANALOG | WAY* | PHSCARG | OUTPUTS | 2 INPUTS | OKQUA | LIBRARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | CONTROL |
| General | a 1 | Signal Image Aspect User Fo | rmate | | | | | | |
| 3 INPUT 1 | • | Active Plug | | | | | | | |
| | | ASPECT RATIO | | | | | | | |
| INPUT 2 | | Signal NATIVE 5:4 | here here here 43 16:10 15:9 | 100 | | | | | |
| INPUT 3 | | Display | 6.3 16.10 15.9 | 26.9 21.9 CUSTOM | | | | | |
| 10000 | | CROPPING | | | | 0 | | | |
| INPUT 4 | • | Predefined | • • • | | | | | | |
| INPUT S | | OverScan | | | | | | | |
| (| | | | | | | | | |
| INPUT 6 | 6 CROP | PPING | | | | | | | 5 |
| | Decide. | | | | | | | | |
| INPUT 7 | 7 | | | | | | | | |
| | 5 Over S | Scan | | | | | | | |

Related topics:

- Aspect ratio and size
- Image optimize (analog signals)

7.5.3.6 Optimizing the image (analog signals)

On analog signals, you can optimize the image by defining the pixel frequency (total number of pixels per line) and the phase.

You can also request an **auto-centering** procedure to automatically manage the pixel frequency, the phase and/or the blankings:

- Automatic clock frequency recognition (total number of pixels per line);
- Automatic phase recognition;
- Automatic edge detection (find the blanking that best suits the signal).

NOTE: The auto-centering procedure is expected to last about 10 seconds and can be performed on different inputs separately (simultaneously or not).

TIP:

- Once the auto-centering procedure is complete, go the **Image Setting** menu and select **Analog Blanking** Adjustments to correct for small centering problems.
- Use a format raster-box pattern on the input when possible to help you adjust the pixel frequency, the phase and/or the blankings.

To request auto-centering:

Information: The auto-centering procedure is not 100% reliable and results may depend on the signal quality and the image contrast.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **INPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select Image Settings to access the input image settings menu
- 4. Select **Autocentering** and choose an auto-centering request Available autocentering requests include:

| QUICK | Automatic management of the phase and the blankings | | | | |
|----------|---|--|--|--|--|
| | (but not the pixel frequency). | | | | |
| ADVANCED | Automatic management of the pixel frequency, the | | | | |
| | phase and the blankings. | | | | |

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the INPUTS tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Click on the Image tab to access the input image settings page.
- 5. Under **OPTIMIZE**, select an **AutoCenter** request.

Available auto centering requests include:

| QUICK | Automatic management of the phase and the blankings | | | | |
|----------|---|--|--|--|--|
| | (but not the pixel frequency). | | | | |
| ADVANCED | Automatic management of the pixel frequency, the | | | | |
| | phase and the blankings. | | | | |

| 12 | | 1 | | | |
|-----|------------------|---------------------------|----------|--------|----------------|
| | | Setup | D Edit | | |
| | ANALOG WAY* | PRECONFIG | ουτρυτς | INPUTS | |
| | General | Signal Image Aspect User | r Format | | |
| | Input 1 | Active Plug WWW HD15 | | | |
| - 1 | input2 input3 | COLORIMETRY | | | Ð |
| | | Brightness 0 | | | <u>∩</u> |
| | | Contrast | | | <u>_</u> |
| 3 | | Saturation 0 | | | <u>.</u> |
| | | Hue | | | 0 - |
| | | OPTIMIZE | | | Ð |
| | Input 4 | AutoCenter Quick Advanced | | | |
| | | Clock 1650 | | | <u> </u> |
| | Input 5 | Phase 0 | | | <u>ه</u> |
| | | SHARPNESS | | | £ |
| | | | 011 | | |

To adjust the clock frequency (number of pixels per line):

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select Image Settings to access the input image settings menu.
- 4. Select Analog Optimize to access the analog optimize menu.
- 5. Select **H Total** to adjust the clock frequency (input signal offset of total pixel per line).

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Click on the Image tab to access the input image settings page.
- 5. Under **OPTIMIZE**, click and drag the **Clock** control bar to adjust the clock frequency (number of pixels per line).

| | | 🔅 Setup | 🜔 Edit | | |
|---|-------------|---------------------------|---------|--------|----------|
| | ANALOG WAY* | PRECONFIG | OUTPUTS | INPUTS | AUDIO |
| | General | Signal Image Aspect User | Format | | |
| | Input 1 | Active Plug HD 15 | | | |
| | | COLORIMETRY | | | Ð |
| | Input 2 | Brightness 0 | | | <u> </u> |
| - | | Contrast 0 | | | <u> </u> |
| 3 | Input 3 | Saturation 0 | | | <u></u> |
| | | Hue | | | <u>1</u> |
| | | OPTIMIZE | | | Ð |
| | Input 4 | AutoCenter Quick Advanced | | | |
| | ۲ ۲ | Clock 1650 | | | <u> </u> |
| | Input 5 | Phase 0 | | | <u>.</u> |
| | | SHARPNESS | | | ٥ |
| | | | | | |

To adjust the phase:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select Image Settings to access the input image settings menu.
- 4. Select **Analog Optimize** to access the analog optimize menu.
- 5. Select **Phase** to specify the input signal phase.

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Click on the Image tab to access the input image settings page.
- 5. Under **OPTIMIZE**, click and drag the **Phase** control bar to specify the signal phase.

| | NVI. | Setup | 🜔 Edit | | |
|---|-------------|---------------------------|---------|--------|------------|
| | ANALOG WAY* | PRECONFIG | ουτρυτς | INPUTS | AUDIO |
| | General | Signal Image Aspect User | Format | | |
| | Input 1 | Active Plug WWW HD15 | | | |
| | | COLORIMETRY | | | Ð |
| | Input 2 | Brightness 0 | | | <u>.</u> |
| | | Contrast | | | ○ ♥ |
| 3 | Input 3 | Saturation 0 | | | 00 |
| | input 5 | Hue | | | <u></u> |
| | | optimize | | | £ |
| | Input 4 | AutoCenter Quick Advanced | | | |
| | | Clock 1650 | | | |
| | Input 5 | Phase 0 | | | |
| | | SHARPNESS | | | £ |
| | | | 1 | | |

To adjust the blanking:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select Image Settings to access the input image settings menu.
- 4. Select **Analog Blanking Adjustments** to access the blanking adjustments menu. Adjust the following parameters:
 - **H Start:** Adjust the input signal horizontal position.
 - V Start: Adjust the input signal vertical position.
 - **H Size:** Adjust the input signal horizontal size.
 - V Size: Adjust the input signal vertical size.

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Click on the Aspect tab to access the input image aspect and size settings page.

- 5. Under BLANKING ADJUSTEMENTS, adjust the following parameters:
 - **H Position:** Adjust the input signal horizontal position.
 - **H Size:** Adjust the input signal horizontal size.
 - **V Position:** Adjust the input signal vertical position.
 - **V Size:** Adjust the input signal vertical size.



Related topics:

- Overscan compensation
- Aspect ratio and size

7.5.3.7 Adjusting the deinterlacer options (interfaced sources)

By default, the deinterlacing process used for interlaced input signals does not add any extra frame delay.

You can however disable low latency to improve the image quality, and enable or disable 2:2 and 3:2 pulldown to optimize the progressive image reconstruction process.

To adjust the deinterlacer options:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select Image Settings to access the input image settings menu.
- 4. Select **Deinterlacer** to access the deinterlacer options.
- 5. Uncheck Low Latency to disable low latency.

NOTE: Disabling low latency will add an extra frame latency.

- 6. If required, uncheck the **2:2 Pulldown/3:2 Pulldown** check-boxes to optimize the progressive image reconstruction process:
 - Uncheck **2:2 Pulldown** to disable the detection of 2:2 sequences for 50Hz interlaced formats.

• Uncheck **3:2 Pulldown** to disable the detection of 3:2 sequences for 59.94Hz/60Hz interlaced formats.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select the **Image** tab to access the input image settings page.
- 5. Under **DEINTERLACER**, uncheck **Low Latency** to disable low latency.

NOTE: Disabling low latency will add an extra frame latency.

- 6. If required, uncheck the **2:2 Pulldown/3:2 Pulldown** check-boxes to optimize the progressive image reconstruction process:
 - Uncheck **2:2 Pulldown** to disable the detection of 2:2 sequences for 50Hz interlaced formats.
 - Uncheck **3:2 Pulldown** to disable the detection of 3:2 sequences for 59.94Hz/60Hz interlaced formats.



7.5.3.8 Resetting the image

The image settings of an input are automatically recalled via the input settings memory when the input meets all the following characteristics:

- Source number (either input number or matrix source number);
- Line and line sync widths;
- Frame and frame sync widths;
- H and V sync polarities.

You can however reset all image settings without erasing the input settings memory.

To reset all image settings:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select Image Settings to access the input image settings menu.
- 4. Select **Reset Settings** to reset the input image without erasing the input settings memory.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Click on the **Signal** tab.
- 5. Under **STATUS**, click on the **Reset Image Settings** button to reset the input image without erasing the input settings memory.

| | MAN | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------------|----------|---|---------|--------|----------|---------|--|--|--|
| | ANALOG WAY | ļ | RECONFIG | | 2 INPUTS | | 0 | LIBRARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | CONTROL | | | |
| | General | Reger Reger Appet Deer Fornat | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | INPUT 1 | Active Plag Construction | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 2 | sion. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AUTO | | | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 3 | Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | STATUS | etatue | _ | | _ | _ | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 4 | Format. Size | STATUS | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Slot | Format | HDTV720p | ,o | | | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 5 | CONTROL | Size | 1280 x 720 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 6 | Label | C 1-4 | No Manual | Desetteres Orthogo | 6 | | | | | | | | |
| | | Snapshot | SIOL | No memory | Reset image Sellings | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Black | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| NVUT 7 EBIO | | | | | | _ | _ | | | | | | | |
| - 1 | | Pretered format 1920fold/064t / P | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | HOCP | - | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Status | kle | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Related topics:

• <u>Resetting the device</u>

7.5.4 Adjusting the view

The view of an input allows you to control how the input is displayed in the screen.

You can for example use pan and zoom to adjust the size and position of the input in the screen, create a mask to display only a section of the input in the screen, or use the view alpha value to control the transparency of the input in the screen.

To pan / zoom the view:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **INPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select "View" Settings to access the input's view settings menu.
- 4. Select **Units** to choose the units used to pan and zoom the view:
 - Select **PERCENT** to set up the view using relative (percent) units
 - Select PIXELS to set up the view using absolute (pixel) units

NOTE: These units will also be used to mask the view.

- 5. Scroll down and edit the **Pan H** and **Pan V** parameters to position the input in the screen (from the center of the screen).
- 6. Scroll down and edit the **Zoom H** and **Zoom V** parameters to resize the input in the screen.

TIP:

- Select **Zoom H/V** to zoom the view while keeping the current aspect ratio.
- Select Pan/Zoom Template to automatically adjust the view size and position to the screen (<u>SEE: Screen fill</u> templates for more information).
- At any time, you can select Reset Pan/Zoom to reset all pan and zoom settings.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Edit** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an **INPUT** to load the input view settings.
- 4. In the right side toolbar, select the **View** tab to access the input's view settings.
- 5. Under **Pan/Zoom**, select the units used to pan and zoom the view:
 - Select **PERCENT** to set up the view using relative (percent) units.
 - Select **PIXELS** to set up the view using absolute (pixel) units.
- 6. Edit the **Pan H** and **Pan V** parameters to position the input in the screen (from the center of the screen).
- 7. Edit the **Zoom H** and **Zoom V** parameters to resize the input in the screen.

TIP: Use the Keep aspect ratio button to zoom the view while keeping the current aspect ratio.



TIP:

- Use the **POS**. button (located at the bottom of the Web RCS interface) to automatically position the view to the screen
- Use the VIEW ASPECT button (located at the bottom of the Web RCS interface) to automatically adjust the view to the screen (SEE: Screen fill templates for more information).

To flip the view:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **INPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select "View" Settings to access the input's view settings menu.
- 4. Select **Flip** and select the flip movement to apply to the live input. Available flip movements include:

| NONE | No flip | |
|------------|-----------------|--|
| HORIZONTAL | Horizontal flip | |
| VERTICAL | Vertical flip | |
| BOTH | Both | |

- 1. Go to the **Edit** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an **INPUT** to load the input view settings.
- 4. In the right side toolbar, select **View** to access the input's View settings.

5. Under **Flip**, check the **Horizontal** and/or **Vertical** check-boxes to flip the view horizontally and/or vertically.



To mask a portion of the view:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **INPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select "View" Settings to access the input's view settings menu.
- 4. Select **Units** to choose the units used to mask the view:
 - Select **PERCENT** to set up the view using relative (percent) units.
 - Select **PIXELS** to set up the view using absolute (pixel) units.

NOTE: These units will also be used to mask the view.

- 5. Scroll down and edit the following parameters:
 - Mask Left: Mask area on the left of the input content.
 - Mask Right: Mask area on the right of the input content.
 - Mask Top: Mask area at the top of the input content.
 - Mask Bottom: Mask area at the bottom of the input content.

- 1. Go to the Edit menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an **INPUT** to load the input view settings.
- 4. In the right side toolbar, select the **View** tab to access the input's view settings.

USER MANUAL

ANALOG WAY[®]

- 5. Under Mask, select the units used to mask the view:
 - Select **PERCENT** to set up the view using relative (percent) units.
 - Select **PIXELS** to set up the view using absolute (pixel) units.
- 6. Edit the following parameters:
 - Mask Left: Mask area on the left of the input content.
 - Mask Right: Mask area on the right of the input content.
 - Mask Top: Mask area at the top of the input content.
 - Mask Bottom: Mask area at the bottom of the input content.

TIP: Use the Reset button if required to reset the mask (no mask).



To control the transparency:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select "View" Settings to access the input's view settings menu.
- 4. Select Alpha to adjust the transparency of the input in the screen (use max alpha for min transparency).

- 1. Go to the Edit menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select the **INPUT** to display on the output.
- 4. In the right side toolbar, select the **View** tab to access the input's view settings.

5. Under **Transparency**, adjust the alpha transparency of the input in the screen (use max transparency for min alpha).



To apply a color effect:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **INPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select "View" Settings to access the input's view settings menu.
- 4. Select Effect to access the color effects menu.
- 5. Check the appropriate check-box to enable a color effect on the live input (uncheck to disable). Available color effects include:

| NONE | No effect |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| BLACK AND WHITE | Black and White |
| NEGATIVE | Negative |
| SEPIA | Sepia |
| SOLAR | Solar |
| ALL | All (when possible) |

- 1. Go to the **Edit** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an **INPUT** to load the input view settings.
- 4. In the right side toolbar, select the **View** tab to access the input's view settings.

5. Under **Effects**, check the appropriate check-box to enable a color effect on the live input (uncheck to disable).

Available color effects include:

| NONE | No effect |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| BLACK AND WHITE | Black and White |
| NEGATIVE | Negative |
| SEPIA | Sepia |
| SOLAR | Solar |
| ALL | All (when possible) |



To save the view:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select "View" Settings to access the input's view settings menu.
- 4. Select **Save View** and select a view bank slot to save the view to the view bank.

NOTE: Non-empty bank slots appear highlighted in blue. Saving to a non-empty bank slot will override the memory.

TIP: See also Recalling a view.

- 1. Go to the **Edit** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select the **INPUT** to display on the output.
- 4. In the right side toolbar, select the **View** tab to access the input's View settings.
- 5. Click on the SAVE VIEW button to switch to the view bank save mode (click again to confirm).
- 6. On the **View Bank** tab, select a view bank slot to save the view to the view bank (or click on the blinking **SAVE MODE** button to cancel and exit save mode).

NOTE:

- Non-empty bank slots appear highlighted in blue. Saving to a non-empty bank slot will override the memory.
- The first available (non-empty) bank slot is highlighted by a white rectangle.
- Saving to a non-empty bank slot will override the memory.

TIP: See also Recalling a view.



To recall a view:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select "View" Settings to access the input's view settings menu.
- 4. Select Recall View and select a view bank slot to recall the view bank memory on the selected input.

TIP: SEE also Saving a view

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Edit menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.

145

- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an INPUT to load the input view settings.
- 4. In the right side toolbar, select the **View Bank** tab to access the view bank.
- 5. Click on a view bank slot to recall the view bank memory on the selected input.

TIP: SEE also Saving a view



To reset the view:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select "View" Settings to access the input's view settings menu.
- 4. Select **Flip > NONE** to reset flip.
- 5. Select Alpha and adjust the alpha value at 255.
- 6. Select Effect > Reset > Confirm to disable all color effects.
- 7. Select **Reset Pan/Zoom > Confirm** to reset all pan and zoom settings.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Edit menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the SCREEN tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an **INPUT** to load the input view settings.
- 4. In the right side toolbar, select the **View** tab to access the input's view settings.
- 5. Click on the **RESET VIEW** button to reset all view settings (click again to confirm the reset).



SEE also: Screen management

Related topics:

• <u>Presets</u>

7.6 Monitoring input sources

You can monitor input sources from both the Front Panel and the Web RCS interfaces.

On the Web RCS interface, you can further obtain a live feedback of each input source enabled on the device.

To monitor a source:

Front Panel

- 1. On the Front Panel interface, press the **Monitor** key button to access the monitoring menu.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to monitor the input on the front panel LCD display (use the **EXIT-MENU** button to exit monitoring).

NOTE: You can also select STANDARD OUTPUT to monitor the output.

Alternative method:

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select **Monitor on LCD** to monitor the input on the front panel LCD screen.
- 4. Use the **EXIT-MENU** button to exit monitoring and go back to the last visited menu.

147

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Edit** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the MON. STREAM tab to access the monitoring page.
- 3. Go to the **Properties** toolbar on right-hand side.
- 4. Under **Setup > Source**, select the input to monitor.

NOTE: You can also select the input from the Inputs tab on the left-hand toolbar.

 If required, select the **Quality** of the monitoring stream. Available monitoring qualities include:

| 320x240@30Hz |
|---------------|
| 640x480@30Hz |
| 1280x720@30Hz |

TIP: Use the **Play** and **Fullscreen** buttons at the bottom of the monitoring screen to control the monitoring stream playback and display size.



To enable/disable the live feedback:

Front Panel

NOTE: This function is not available via the front panel.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the INPUTS tab to access the inputs setup page.

- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select **Signal** to access the input plug settings page.
- 5. Under **CONTROL**, check the **Spanshot** check-box to enable a live feedback of the input sources connected to the input plug (uncheck to disable).



TIP: Use the Label field to provide a name for the source.

7.7 Capturing the input

SEE: Creating frame captures

7.8 Looping-through inputs

SEE: Enabling loop mode (output plug)

Related topics:

- <u>Presets</u>
- <u>Audio management</u>
- Configuration backup

8 Frame management

8.1 What is a frame?

A Frame is a 24-bit RGB still picture whose maximum pixel size is 8192x4320 pixels.

You can use frames to:

- Capture the active input or the output (capture video);
- Display a foreground frame (quick-frame function);
- Create a nice transition effect (frame transitions);
- Display a background when no input source is selected (black frame).

8.2 Supported frame formats

The currently supported frame formats are:

- BMP,
- JPEG,
- PNG.

8.3 Importing and exporting frames

You can import and export frames to and from the device via the Frame Library:

- Importing frames will allow you to use frames directly available on the device;
- Exporting frames will allow you to transfer frames to other devices.

You can also create frame captures from your video inputs and outputs (SEE: Creating frame captures).

To import a frame to the library:

Front Panel

NOTE: You will need to a USB key to import frames via the front panel. Before you start:

- Prepare a USB key with the frames you wish to import.
- Plug-in the USB key into the USB HOST port (located on the front panel).
- Wait until the device is properly recognized and then proceed to import frames as described below.
- 1. Enter the **FRAME** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select IMPORT to access USB device browser.
- 3. In the USB device browser, browse for the file to import.

TIP: Use the ENTER and EXIT-MENU keys to navigate through folders.

4. Select the file to import and press the **ENTER** key to import the file to the library.

NOTE: You can also use the EXIT-MENU key to go back to the USB device browser without importing the file.

TIP: Select a slot range to import to a specific frame library slot.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the LIBRARY tab to access the frame library management page.
- 3. Click on the Upload new files button to access the Upload new images to library window.
- 4. In the **Upload new images to library** window, click on the "..." button to access your OS device browser.
- 5. In your OS device browser, select the file(s) to import and click **OK/Open** to load them into the **Upload new image to library** window.

TIP: Select more than one file to import several files at once.

6. In the **Upload new image to library** window, click on the **Upload** button to start importing the selected file(s) to the device.

TIP: Before you import your file(s), you can select a file(s) and click on the **Remove selected files** button to cancel the import of the selected file(s).

7. Wait for the import files process to be complete and click on the "X" button to close the Upload new image **to library** window.



To export a frame from the library:

Front Panel

NOTE: You will need to a USB key to export frames via the front panel.

Before you start:

- Plug-in a USB key into the USB HOST port (located on the front panel).
- Wait until the device is properly recognized and then proceed to export frames as described below.
- 1. Enter the **FRAME** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select LIBRARY to access the frame library management menu.
- 3. Select the frame to export and press the **ENTER** key to access the frame detail menu.
- 4. Scroll down and select Export to... to access the USB device browser.
- 5. In the USB device browser, browse for the folder to export to.

TIP: Use the ENTER and EXIT-MENU keys to navigate through folders.

6. Finally, select **EXPORT TO THIS FOLDER** to export the frame to the selected folder.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **LIBRARY** tab to access the frame library management page.
- 3. Hover over the frame to export and click on the **Download file on your computer** button.
- 4. In the **Download image from library** window, click on the **Download** button to access your OS device browser.
- 5. In your OS device browser, browse for the folder to export to and click on **OK/Open** button to export the frame to the selected folder.

NOTE: Your OS device browser will not pop up if the Web RCS interface is in full screen mode.

| ANALOG WAY* | Site O | outputs | INPUTS | IIIII Audio | 2 LERARY | FRAMES | J. SERVICES | |
|-------------|---------|---|---|--|---|---------------|-----------------------------|---|
| | LIBRARY | apture active input 👩 Capture output | File Format BMP PNG JPEG | 0 | | | | |
| | | 012461480 cacilijeg 864 x 370 (400 5 KB) Used in : GF - PF1 - PF2 | *** 2 | 50 <u>0</u> | 012620618 dry thistles joeg 000 x 004 (187.4 KB) | 3 | 012820622 818 x 012 (28 | wooden fence.jpeg 23 kB) |
| | 4 | 012653536-springtime.gog 885 x 602 (145 a XX) | | | 020430745 dawn.patrol.jpog 4286 x 2632 (2.034 MB.) | | 6223794699 3358 x 3000 (| old map rusty metal.jpeg 4.449.143.) |
| | , | 012461400 | nage from Library Log I-cacti.jpeg | 10 1 | | × Download | ISOck.000 | 113951006Large.gbg 6.008.403) |
| | 10 | (\$50ct) 4644 a 3482 (12.04 NB) | Constant and the | | 4256 x 2832 (7 006 MS) = (2) Retrieve two ACTACT (2) = 0 | 12 | 1580ck_000 2834 x 1873 (| 116931297Large.gog 4339 MS) |
| | 13 | (Slock, 900017968698XLarge.gg 4256 x 2832 (6.000 MB) | Betreinsen Nord Betreinsen BURNeter sock Berneret BURNeter sock | Multicis 11 Mage 11.5383.2004 50 Minary 11.5382.000 50 Minary 11.5022.000 50 | opt Table map PEI MH /r map PEI JM /r | 15 | 1580ck_000 | 119121531Large.jpg 4.612 M3) |
| | | | Tare de folse: Tare de folse: Tare (1990) Part (1990) Part (1990) Part (1990) | | | | | |

To delete a frame from the library:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **FRAME** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select LIBRARY to access the frame library management menu.
- 3. Select the frame to delete and press the **ENTER** key to access the frame detail menu.
- 4. Scroll down and select **Delete Frame** to permanently delete the frame from the device.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **LIBRARY** tab to access the frame library management page.
- 3. Hover over the frame to delete and click on the **Erase** button to permanently delete the frame from the device.

Information: No confirmation is required.



To delete all frames in the library:

SEE: Erasing the library

8.4 Creating frame captures

You can create a frame capture from a live stream (video input or output) directly into the **Frame Library** (library slot) or into an external USB drive (file directory).

To create a frame capture in the library:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **FRAME** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Capture** to access the create frame capture menu.
- 3. Select **Destination type > LIBRARY** to create the new frame capture directly into the frame library.
- 4. Select **Select library slot** to change the default slot if required.

NOTE: By default, new frame captures are saved to the first library slot.

- 5. Select **File format** to change the new frame capture file format if required.
- 6. Select **Capture from** to choose the video source for the capture.

NOTE: You can choose to capture the active input or the output.

7. Select Start the capture when ready to create a new frame capture directly into the frame library.

NOTE: The new frame capture will be available in the selected library slot.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the LIBRARY tab to access the frame library management page.
- 3. Select a **File Format** for the new frame capture file.
- 4. Click on the **Capture active input** or **Capture output** button to create a new frame capture from the active input or the output, respectively.

NOTE: The new frame capture will be saved to the first available library slot.



To create a frame capture in an external USB drive:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **FRAME** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Capture** to access the create frame capture menu.
- 3. Select **Destination type > FILE** to create the new frame capture as an external USB drive file.
- 4. Select **Select directory** to browse folders in the USB drive if required.
- 5. Select **File format** to change the new frame capture file format if required.
- 6. Select File creation mode to change the file creation mode if required.
- Available file creation modes include:

INCREMENTALIncrease the file number when capturing the same streamOVERWRITEOverwrite the file

7. Select **Capture from** to choose the video source for the capture.

NOTE: You can choose to capture the active input or the output.

8. Select **Start the capture** when ready to create a new frame capture as an external USB drive file.

Web RCS

- 1. Follow the steps described in Creating a frame capture in the library.
- 2. Export the new capture to a USB drive as described in Exporting frames from the library.

8.5 Using frames as transitions

Frames can be used to transition through frame when switching sources.

The transition through frame is then performed in 3 steps of equal duration:

- 1. Fade transition from the initial source to the chosen frame;
- 2. Frame display;
- 3. Fade transition from the frame to the new source.



The **VIO 4K** allows you to preset two frames to transition through frame in the screen, and quickly select either preset frame to transition through frame when switching sources.

To preset the transition frames for the screen:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **FRAME** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **PRESET FRAMES** to access the screen transition frames menu.
- 3. Select **PRESET FRAME 1** (or **PRESET FRAME 2**) to preset a transition frame for the screen.
- 4. Select **Display Mode** to set up the display aspect ratio for preset frame 1 (or 2).
 - Available display modes for frames include:

| CENTERED | Set frame aspect to centered |
|------------|--------------------------------|
| FULLSCREEN | Set frame aspect to fullscreen |
| 1:1 | Set frame aspect to 1:1 |



- 5. Select a ±90°Rotation Mode if required.
- 6. Finally, select **Select Frame from Library** to navigate the frame library and select the frame to use as preset frame 1 (or 2).

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **FRAMES** tab to access the frame features page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select the **SCREEN 1** tab to access the screen transition frames page.
- 4. Select the **PRESET FRAME 1** tab (or the **PRESET FRAME 2** tab) to preset a transition frame for the screen.
- Under ASPECT > Display Mode, select the display aspect ratio for preset frame 1 (or 2). Available display modes for frames include:

| CENTERED | Set frame aspect to centered |
|------------|--------------------------------|
| FULLSCREEN | Set frame aspect to fullscreen |
| 1:1 | Set frame aspect to 1:1 |





- 6. Select a ±90°**Rotation Mode** if required.
- 7. If required, scroll the **SOURCE** window to navigate the frame library and locate the frame to use as preset frame 1 (or 2).
- 8. Finally, select the frame to use as preset frame 1 (or 2).

NOTE: The SOURCE (current: #) number indicates the location of the selected frame in the library.

| ANALOG WAY | | | | |
|------------------------|--|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| SCREEN 1 ASPECT | ME 2 | | | |
| Quick Frame | Rotation Mode NONE 90" 180° 270° | | | |
| ASPECT Display Mode | Rolation Mode NONE 80 | 180* 270* | | |
| SOURCE (current: 1) | | | | |
| 1 | 012461400.cacti.jpeg B64 x 576 (466.5 KB.) 1520 x 1080 Used in : QF - PF1 - PF2 | 2 | 012620618-d 789 x 504 (187 | ry-thistles.jpeg .4 KB) (7 |
| ۳ | 012653536-springtime.jpeg 985 x 052 (145.9 KB) | ¢. | 020450745-d 4256 x 2832 (2 | iawn-patrol.jpeg .034 MB) |

To use a preset frame to transition through frame:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CUSTOMIZE** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Transition Effect to access the transition effect setup menu.
- 3. Select **Type > FADE THROUGH FRAME** to select the fade through frame transition type.
- 4. Select **Preset Frame 1** or **Preset Frame 2** to transition through preset frame 1 or 2, respectively.
- 5. If required, select **Duration** to adjust the transition effect duration.

USER MANUAL

ANALOG WAY®

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Edit menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. On the screen control toolbar (located at the bottom of the screen), select **Transition > FADE THROUGH FRAME**.
- 4. Select **PF1** or **PF2** to transition through frame using preset frame 1 or 2, respectively.
- 5. If required, click and drag the **Duration** control bar to adjust the transition effect duration.



SEE also: Screen management

8.6 Using frames as quick frames

The **Quick Frame** function allows you to quickly display a frame in the screen foreground, for example to cover underneath layers in case of emergency.

You can manage your Quick Frame function by setting up the quick frame (i.e. the frame to display whenever the Quick Frame function is active), and then enable or disable the Quick Frame function whenever required.

To set up the quick frame function:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **FRAME** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **QUICK FRAME** to access the quick frame function management menu.
- 3. Select **Display Mode** to select the aspect ratio used to display the quick frame. Available display modes for frames include:

| CENTERED | Set frame aspect to centered |
|------------|--------------------------------|
| FULLSCREEN | Set frame aspect to fullscreen |
| 1:1 | Set frame aspect to 1:1 |

158



4. Select the **Transition Type** used to display the quick frame. Available transition types for frames include:



- 5. Adjust the transition duration if required for the fade type transition.
- 6. Select **Select Frame from Library** to navigate the frame library and select the frame to use as quick frame.

NOTE: The selected quick frame will be displayed as long as the Quick Frame function is active (<u>SEE: Activating the Quick</u> <u>Frame function</u>).

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **FRAMES** tab to access the frame features page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select the **QUICK FRAME** tab to access the quick frame function management page.
- 4. Under **ASPECT > Display Mode**, select the aspect ratio used to display the quick frame. Available display modes for frames include:

| CENTERED | Set frame aspect to centered |
|------------|--------------------------------|
| FULLSCREEN | Set frame aspect to fullscreen |
| 1:1 | Set frame aspect to 1:1 |



5. Select also the **Transition** type used to display the quick frame Available transition types for frames include:

| CUT | Cut transition | | | |
|------|-----------------|-----|------|-------------------------|
| FADE | Fade transition | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | 00: <mark>01.0 s</mark> |
| | | СUТ | FADE | (FADE DURATION |

NOTE: For the fade type transition, adjust the transition duration if required.

6. If required, scroll the **SOURCE** window to navigate the frame library and locate the frame to use as preset frame 1 (or 2).

NOTE: The SOURCE (current: #) number indicates the location of the selected frame in the library.

7. Finally, select the frame to use as quick frame.

NOTE: The quick frame is displayed whenever the **Quick Frame** function is active (SEE: Activating the Quick Frame function).

USER MANUAL

M ANALOG WAY®



To activate the quick frame function:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **FRAME** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select QUICK FRAME to access the quick frame function management menu.

TIP: Select **Status** to check the current quick frame status information (location of the frame in the library, display mode, size...).

3. Select **Display Frame** to activate the quick frame function (display the quick frame).

TIP: Check the **Enable Front Panel Shortcut** check-box to enable the activation of the Quick Frame function via the front panel **QUICK FRAME** button (uncheck to disable).

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Edit** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. On the screen control toolbar (located at the bottom of the screen), click on the **Quick Frame** button to activate the Quick Frame function (display the quick frame).

NOTE:

- The number next to Quick Frame # indicates the location of the frame in the library.
- The Quick Frame button will blink orange if the Quick Frame function is active.



SEE also: Screen management

9 Screen management

9.1 What is a screen?

A screen is the video content that will be displayed to the spectator.

You can manage the screen content by selecting the input to display on the output, loading a preset, displaying a Quick Frame, or freezing the output.

The **VIO 4K** also allows you to control how each input appears in the screen by adjusting the input's "view", and you can further customize the screen background color and the transition effect used when switching sources.

9.2 Adjusting the view

The **VIO 4K** allows you to control how an input is displayed in the screen by adjusting the input's "view" (<u>SEE:</u> <u>Adjusting the view</u>).

You can also use the predefined screen layouts and fill templates that come embedded in your **VIO 4K** to automatically adjust the view size and position in the screen.

To automatically adjust the view in the screen:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **INPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an **INPUT** to access the input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on the INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select "View" Settings to access the input's view settings menu.
- 4. Select **Pan/Zoom template** to access the screen fill templates.
- 5. Select a screen fill template to automatically adjust the view size and position in the screen. Available screen fill templates include:

| 1:1 | Set the view aspect to 1:1 |
|------------|-----------------------------------|
| CENTERED | Set the view aspect to centered |
| FULLSCREEN | Set the view aspect to fullscreen |
| CROPPED | Set the view aspect to cropped |

NOTE: When using fill templates, the view aspect is forced to adapt to the screen, and scaling and/or deformation of the view may be necessary.

USER MANUAL

XX ANALOG WAY®



Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Edit menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the SCREEN tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an **INPUT** to load the input view settings.
- 4. In the screen toolbar (located at the bottom of the Web RCS interface), select **VIEW ASPECT** to access the screen fill templates.
- 5. Select a screen fill template to automatically adjust the view size and position in the screen. Available screen fill templates include:

| 1:1 | Set the view aspect to 1:1 | |
|------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| CENTERED | Set the view aspect to centered | |
| FULLSCREEN | Set the view aspect to fullscreen | |
| CROPPED | Set the view aspect to cropped | |

NOTE: When using fill templates, the view aspect is forced to adapt to the screen, and scaling and/or deformation of the view may be necessary.





To quickly position the view in the screen:

Front Panel

NOTE: This function is not available via the front panel.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Edit menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an INPUT to load the input view settings.

165

- 4. In the screen toolbar (located at the bottom of the Web RCS interface), select **POS.** to access the screen layout templates.
- 5. Select a screen layout to quickly position the view in the screen.



SEE also: Adjusting the view

Related topics:

Presets

9.3 Customizing the transition effect

On the VIO 4K, a transition effect is automatically started when a new input is selected or a preset is loaded.

| | TRANSITION EFFECTS | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| • Cut, clean-cut | | |
| INPUT #1 | INPUT #1 INPUT #2 | INPUT #1 * INPUT #2 |
| • Transition without frame | | Freeze time |
| INPUT #1 | INPUT #1 INPUT #2 | |
| • Transition with frame | | |
| INPUT #1 FRAME | INPUT #1 | FRAME INPUT #2 |

You may customize the transition type used when switching sources, together with the transition duration, and the frame used to transition through frame.

To customize the transition effect:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CUSTOMIZE** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Transition Effect to customize the transition effect used when switching sources.
- 3. Select **Type** to choose the transition type. Available transitions types include:

| CLEANCUT | Clean cut transition |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| FADE THROUGH BLACK | Sequenced fade transition |
| CLEAN FADE | Clean fade transition |
| FADE THROUGH FRAME | Clean fade transition using a frame |

| | • | | |
|-----|-------|------|-------|
| сит | BLACK | FADE | FRAME |

- 4. Select **Frame** to select a preset frame for the fade through frame transition if required (<u>SEE: Using</u> <u>frames as transitions</u>).
- 5. Select **Duration** to adjust the transition duration if required (fade type transitions).

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Edit** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. In the screen toolbar (located at the bottom of the Web RCS interface), select the **Transition** type used when switching sources.

Available transitions types include:

| CLEANCUT | Clean cut transition |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| FADE THROUGH BLACK | Sequenced fade transition |
| CLEAN FADE | Clean fade transition |
| FADE THROUGH FRAME | Clean fade transition using a frame |



- 4. Select a **Preset Frame** if required for the fade through frame transition (<u>SEE: Using frames as</u> transitions).
- 5. Click and drag the **Duration** control bar to adjust the transition duration if required (fade type transitions).



SEE also: Using frames as transitions

9.4 Controlling the screen

You can select the input to display on the output and then adjust the input view settings accordingly, or you can use **Presets** to quickly recall on the screen the input and its view configuration.

The **VIO 4K** also allows you to freeze the output to make some adjustments on an input while hiding them to the spectator, or display a Quick Frame to cover underneath layers in case of emergency.

To select the input to display on the output:

Front Panel

Click on the INPUT SELECTION button corresponding to the input to display on the output.

NOTE: All input settings (including plug, image and view settings) will be loaded when selecting the input.

TIP:

- Click twice on an INPUT SELECTION button to access the input setup menu.
- Use the **BLACK** button to output to the screen background color.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Edit menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. Under the **INPUTS** tab (the left side toolbar), select an input to display on the output.

N ANALOG WAY[®]



TIP: Use the **CLEAR** button (located at the bottom of the screen toolbar) to clear the selection (display no input and output to the screen background color).

To load a preset:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **PRESETS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Load Preset to access the preset memories bank.
- 3. Select a bank slot to recall the preset memory contained in the selected slot.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Edit** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. In the right side toolbar, select **Preset** to access the preset memories bank.
- 4. Click on a bank slot to recall the preset memory contained in the selected slot.

TIP:

- Hover over a slot to have an overview of the preset memory contained in the slot.
- SHIFT+click on a slot to freeze the preset Memories Overview box and label the preset memory contained in the slot.
- Use the Show memories label button to show preset labels directly on the view bank slots.

USER MANUAL



SEE also: Presets

To freeze the output:

SEE: Freezing the output

To display a quick frame:

SEE: Using frames as quick frames

To control the audio:

Front Panel

- 1. Click on the AUDIO button to access the output level meter.
- 2. Rotate the control knob and select an output channel pair to adjust the channel pair.

TIP: Select Listen on the Headphone to prelisten to the channel pair on the headphone output.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Edit** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. In the screen toolbar, click on the Audio button to access the Quick Audio control window.
- 4. In the Quick Audio window, adjust the output audio (master volume/mute).

TIP: Select a headphone mode to prelisten to your inputs and outputs.

USER MANUAL



SEE also: Audio management

10 Audio management

10.1 Audio inputs and outputs

With its enhanced audio capabilities, the **VIO 4K** allows you to manage up to 8 mono audio channels (4 stereo pairs) per input/output independently of the video content.

The following diagram provides a quick overview of all the audio capabilities that come with your **VIO 4K**:



10.2 <u>Supported audio</u>

EMBEDDED AUDIO

The **VIO 4K** supports embedded audio for all **HDMI**, **DP** and **SDI** inputs, and two additional audio inputs are available on the front panel:

| STANDARD AUDIO INPUTS | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| REAR PANEL FRONT PANEL | | | PANEL | | |
| DisplayPort 1.2 embedded audio input | HDMI 1.4a embedded audio input | 3G-SDI embedded audio input | 3G-SDI SFP embedded audio input | USB audio device class | Analog unbalanced stereo input |
| DisplayPort connector | HDMI connector | BNC connector | SFP Module | USB type B connector | Jack 3,5mm |

HDMI & DP PLUGS

- HDMI and DisplayPort inputs support eight 24bit channels at 96 kHz.
- HDMI and DisplayPort outputs support eight 24bit channels at 96 kHz.
- DVI inputs working as HDMI support the same capabilities as HDMI.

SDI PLUGS

- The SDI norm specifies that up to sixteen 24bit channels at 48 kHz can be embedded in a 3G-SDI stream.
- These channels are split into 4 groups (A, B, C and D) of 4 channels.

The **VIO 4K** can extract and embed up to 2 complete groups.

AUDIO SYSTEM EXPANSION

An optional audio system expansion card can be installed to support:

- Balanced analog stereo audio inputs and outputs;
- S/PDIF & AES3 audio inputs and outputs.

10.3 A/V mapping inputs and outputs

The VIO 4K automatically detects the audio embedded in each digital video signal (SEE: Supported audio).

The detected audio can then be extracted and (re)embedded in the output using one of the following A/V mapping modes (audio embedded in video streams mapping mode):

- Follow mapping mode: the output follows the A/V mapping of the input selected at runtime (A/V mapping by video source selection).
- **Direct routing mode:** the output uses a specifically set audio source (A/V mapping by audio embedded in video source selection).

With **Follow mapping mode**, you can further map audio streams (audio embedded in video streams) to input sources (video sources). This way, you can truly control the audio used by your inputs and outputs, independently of the video content.

TIP: Check the <u>VIO 4K Audio Block Diagram</u> for a full overview of all VIO 4K audio capabilities.

To choose the output A/V mapping mode:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the AUDIO menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select **A/V Mapping** to access the A/V mapping menu.
- 3. Select **Mode** and choose the output A/V mapping mode:
 - Select **DIRECT ROUTING** to use a specifically set audio source (A/V mapping by audio source selection);
 - Select **FOLLOW MAPPING** to follow the A/V mapping of the input selected at runtime (A/V mapping by video source selection).

Remark: In follow mapping mode, the audio may change when selecting inputs.

TIP:

- In Follow mapping mode, scroll down and select an input to edit the input A/V mapping (<u>SEE: A/V mapping</u> inputs).
- In Direct routing mode, select Video Src. (eAUDIO) to select the output A/V mapping source (audio embedded in video stream source selection).

Available audio stream sources include:

| NONE | No audio |
|----------------|---|
| INPUT 1 | Embedded audio in input DisplayPort |
| INPUT 2 | Embedded audio in input HDMI on Back panel |
| INPUT 4 | Embedded audio in input Optical |
| INPUT 5 | Embedded audio in input SDI |
| INPUT 6 | Embedded audio in input DVI-D |
| INPUT 7 | Embedded audio in input HDMI on front panel |

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.
- 4. Under Audio Outputs (middle window), choose the output A/V mapping mode:
 - Select **DIRECT ROUTING** to use a specifically set audio source (A/V mapping by audio source selection);
 - Select **FOLLOW MAPPING** to follow the A/V mapping of the input selected at runtime (A/V mapping by video source selection).

Remark: In follow mapping mode, the audio may change when selecting inputs.

TIP:

- In Follow mapping mode, scroll down and select an input to edit the input A/V mapping (<u>SEE: A/V mapping</u> inputs).
- In Direct routing mode, select Video Src. (eAUDIO) to select the output A/V mapping source (audio embedded in video stream source selection).

Available audio stream sources include:

| NONE | No audio |
|----------------|---|
| INPUT 1 | Embedded audio in input DisplayPort |
| INPUT 2 | Embedded audio in input HDMI on Back panel |
| INPUT 4 | Embedded audio in input Optical |
| INPUT 5 | Embedded audio in input SDI |
| INPUT 6 | Embedded audio in input DVI-D |
| INPUT 7 | Embedded audio in input HDMI on front panel |



To A/V map an input (follow mapping mode):

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **AUDIO** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select **A/V Mapping** to access the A/V mapping menu.
- 3. Select **Mode > FOLLOW MAPPING** to enable the follow mapping mode.
- 4. Scroll down and select an input to start editing the A/V mapping for that input.

Remark: In **Follow Mapping** mode, the output follows the A/V mapping of the input selected at runtime (output A/V mapping by video source selection). Consequently, the output A/V mapping will change when editing the A/V mapping of the currently selected input.

5. Select Video Src. (eAUDIO) to set the input A/V mapping source (audio embedded in video stream source selection).

Available audio stream sources include:

| NONE | No audio |
|----------------|---|
| INPUT 1 | Embedded audio in input DisplayPort |
| INPUT 2 | Embedded audio in input HDMI on Back panel |
| INPUT 4 | Embedded audio in input Optical |
| INPUT 5 | Embedded audio in input SDI |
| INPUT 6 | Embedded audio in input DVI-D |
| INPUT 7 | Embedded audio in input HDMI on front panel |

NOTE: The input will be mapped to the audio stream source selected here, and the audio detected in the input signal (if any) will not be used.

TIP: Select NONE to use no audio for the input in Follow mapping mode.

6. Uncheck the **Direct Channel Mapping** check-box if required to change the audio source for a channel pair.

Available channel pair audio sources include:

| NONE | No audio |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| INPUT CH 1&2 | Embedded pair 1 and 2 |
| INPUT CH 3&4 | Embedded pair 3 4 |
| INPUT CH 5&6 | Embedded pair 5 6 |
| INPUT CH 7&8 | Embedded pair 7 8 |
| LINE IN | Audio Jack on front panel |
| AUDIO OPT CH 1&2 (*) | Audio card option pair 1 2 (*) |
| AUDIO OPT CH 3&4 (*) | Audio card option pair 3 4 (*) |
| AUDIO OPT CH 5&6 (*) | Audio card option pair 5 6 (*) |
| AUDIO OPT CH 7&8 (*) | Audio card option pair 7 8 (*) |

(*) Available with the optional audio card

TIP: Use the Reset command to (re)map the input with the audio detected in the input signal.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **A/V Mapping** to access the input and output A/V mapping page.
- 4. Check the **Follow Mapping** check-box in the right side window if required to enable follow mapping mode.

Remark: In **Follow Mapping** mode, the output follows the A/V mapping of the input selected at runtime (output A/V mapping by video source selection). Consequently, the output A/V mapping will change when editing the A/V mapping of the currently selected input.

5. Click on an input's **Audio Source** column to set the A/V mapping source (audio embedded in video stream source selection).

Available audio stream sources include:

| NONE | No audio |
|----------------|---|
| INPUT 1 | Embedded audio in input DisplayPort |
| INPUT 2 | Embedded audio in input HDMI on Back panel |
| INPUT 4 | Embedded audio in input Optical |
| INPUT 5 | Embedded audio in input SDI |
| INPUT 6 | Embedded audio in input DVI-D |
| INPUT 7 | Embedded audio in input HDMI on front panel |

NOTE: The input will be mapped to the audio stream source selected here, and the audio detected in the input signal (if any) will not be used.

TIP: Select NONE to use no audio for the input in Follow mapping mode.

6. Disable the ByPass button if required to change the audio source for a channel pair

176

Available channel pair audio sources include:

| NONE | No audio |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| INPUT CH 1&2 | Embedded pair 1 and 2 |
| INPUT CH 3&4 | Embedded pair 3 4 |
| INPUT CH 5&6 | Embedded pair 5 6 |
| INPUT CH 7&8 | Embedded pair 7 8 |
| LINE IN | Audio Jack on front panel |
| AUDIO OPT CH 1&2 (*) | Audio card option pair 1 2 (*) |
| AUDIO OPT CH 3&4 (*) | Audio card option pair 3 4 (*) |
| AUDIO OPT CH 5&6 (*) | Audio card option pair 5 6 (*) |
| AUDIO OPT CH 7&8 (*) | Audio card option pair 7 8 (*) |

(*) Available with the optional audio card

TIP:

- Click on the Line In button to automatically map the line in stream to the first channel pair only.
- Use the Set to Default button to (re)map the input with the audio detected in the input signal.



10.4 Selecting the sampling rate

The **VIO 4K** allows you to choose the output/processing sampling rate used to process the audio (both for inputs and outputs).

The selected output/processing sampling rate will then be used throughout the whole audio processing, from input extract to output embed (SEE also: <u>VIO 4K Audio Block Diagram</u>).

To select the output/processing sampling rate:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **AUDIO** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Output Settings** to set up the audio output.
- 3. Select **Sampling Frequency** to select the output/processing sampling frequency. Possible sampling frequencies include:

| 32 kHz |
|----------|
| 44.1 kHz |
| 48 kHz |
| 96 kHz |

4. Press the **ENTER** key to save and apply the new settings or use the **EXIT-MENU** button to go back to the audio output setup menu without saving

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **AUDIO** tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the **A/V Mapping** tab.

- 4. Under **Main Audio** (bottom left side window), click on the current sampling frequency to access the **Sample Rate** window.
- 5. In the **Sample Rate** window, click on the current sampling frequency and select the output/processing sampling frequency.

Possible sampling frequencies include:

| 32 kHz | |
|----------|--|
| 44.1 kHz | |
| 48 kHz | |
| 96 kHz | |

6. Click on **OK** to save and apply the new settings.

USER MANUAL

ANALOG WAY®



TIP: Check the VIO 4K Audio Block Diagram for a full overview of all VIO 4K audio capabilities.

10.5 Adjusting the input audio

The **VIO 4K** allows you to adjust up to 8 audio mono channels (4 stereo pairs) per input independently of the video content.

You can for example add a delay to the audio to synchronize with the video, or enable the equalizer on a channel pair to adjust the treble, mid and bass gains.

TIP: Link channel pairs to use the first channel pair settings for all pairs.

To link channel pairs:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the AUDIO menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Input Settings and select an input to set up the audio input.
- 3. Select a Settings Mode to set up the audio:
 - Select **BASIC** to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs;
 - Select **ADVANCED** to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

- 4. Under **Audio Inputs** (right side window), click on an input **Ch 1-2/Ch linked** button to link/unlink channel pairs:
 - Click the Ch 1-2 button to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs;
 - Click the Ch linked button to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.
- 5. TIP: Use the All shortcut button to apply this setting to all inputs and channel pairs at once.



To mute a channel pair:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **AUDIO** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Input Settings and select an input to set up the audio input.
- 3. Select a Settings Mode to set up the audio:
 - Select BASIC to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs;
 - Select ADVANCED to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.

NOTE: On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and the Settings Mode option is not available.

4. Select a channel pair if required to set up the channel pair.

NOTE:

- In BASIC settings mode, only the first channel pair settings are available and there is no need to select a channel pair.
- In ADVANCED settings mode, you can select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings.
- On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and there is no need to select a channel pair either to access the channel pair settings.
- 5. Check the **Mute** check-box to mute the audio pair.

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.
Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

- 4. Under **Audio Inputs** (right side window), locate the input to adjust and click on the **Ch 1-2/Ch linked** button if required to link/unlink channel pairs:
 - Click on the Ch 1-2 button to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs;
 - Click on the Ch linked button to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.

NOTE: On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and the link option is not available.

5. Select a channel pair if required to set up the channel pair.

NOTE:

- When channel pairs are **linked**, only the first channel pair settings are available and there is no need to select a channel pair.
- When channel pairs are not linked, you can select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings.
- On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and there is no need to select a channel pair either to access the channel pair settings.

6. Click on the CH Volume/Mute button to mute the audio pair (click again to unmute).

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.



To choose the mono/stereo mode of a channel pair:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the AUDIO menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Input Settings and select an input to set up the audio input.
- 3. Select a Settings Mode to set up the audio:
 - Select BASIC to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs;
 - Select ADVANCED to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.

NOTE: On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and the Settings Mode option is not available.

4. Select a channel pair if required to set up the channel pair.

NOTE:

- In BASIC settings mode, only the first channel pair settings are available and there is no need to select a channel pair.
- In **ADVANCED** settings mode, you can select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings.
- On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and there is no need to select a channel pair either to access the channel pair settings.
- 5. Check the **Stereo** check-box to force the stereo mode of the audio pair (uncheck to force the **Mono** mode).

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.

TIP: Toggle the Listen on the Headphone box if required to prelisten to the audio pair on the headphone output.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **AUDIO** tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

- 4. Under **Audio Inputs** (right side window), locate the input to adjust and click on the **Ch 1-2/Ch linked** button if required to link/unlink channel pairs:
 - Click on the **Ch 1-2** button to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs;
 - Click on the **Ch linked** button to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.

NOTE: On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and the link option is not available.

5. Select a channel pair if required to set up the channel pair.

NOTE:

- When channel pairs are linked, only the first channel pair settings are available and there is no need to select a channel pair.
- When channel pairs are not linked, you can select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings.
- On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and there is no need to select a channel pair either to access the channel pair settings.

6. Click on the **Mono** button to force the mono mode of the audio pair (click again to disable mono mode and enable stereo mode).

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.

TIP: Use the All shortcut button to apply this setting to all inputs and channel pairs at once.



TIP: Click on the **Headphone** button if required (located under the input) to prelisten to the selected audio pair on the headphone output.

To adjust the balance of a channel pair:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the AUDIO menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Input Settings and select an input to set up the audio input.
- 3. Select a Settings Mode to set up the audio:
 - Select BASIC to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs;
 - Select ADVANCED to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.

NOTE: On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and the Settings Mode option is not available.

4. Select a channel pair if required to set up the channel pairs.

NOTE:

- In BASIC settings mode, only the first channel pair settings are available and there is no need to select a channel pair.
- In ADVANCED settings mode, you can select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings.
- On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and there is no need to select a channel pair either to access the channel pair settings.

5. Select **Balance** to adjust the balance of the audio pair.

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.

TIP: Toggle the Listen on the Headphone box if required to prelisten to the audio pair on the headphone output.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

- 4. Under **Audio Inputs** (right side window), locate the input to adjust and click on the **Ch 1-2/Ch linked** button if required to link/unlink channel pairs:
 - Click on the Ch 1-2 button to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs;
 - Click on the Ch linked button to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.

NOTE: On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and the link option is not available.

5. Select a channel pair if required to set up the channel pair.

NOTE:

- When channel pairs are **linked**, only the first channel pair settings are available and there is no need to select a channel pair.
- When channel pairs are not linked, you can select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings.
- On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and there is no need to select a channel pair either to access the channel pair settings.
- 6. Click and drag the **Balance** control bar to adjust the balance of the audio pair.

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.

TIP: Toggle the Listen on the Headphone box if required to prelisten to the audio pair on the headphone output.

7. TIP: Use the Reset All shortcut button to reset all inputs and channel pairs at once.



TIP: Click on the **Headphone** button if required (located under the input) to prelisten to the selected audio pair on the headphone output.

To adjust the level of a channel pair:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the AUDIO menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Input Settings and select an input to set up the audio input.
- 3. Select a Settings Mode to set up the audio:
 - Select BASIC to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs;
 - Select ADVANCED to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.

NOTE: On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and the Settings Mode option is not available.

4. Select a channel pair if required to set up the channel pair.

NOTE:

- In BASIC settings mode, only the first channel pair settings are available and there is no need to select a channel pair.
- In ADVANCED settings mode, you can select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings.
- On the **Line In** input, there is only one single channel pair and there is no need to select a channel pair either to access the channel pair settings.
- 5. Select Level to adjust the gain of the audio pair (after digitalization for analog signals).

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.

TIP: Toggle the Listen on the Headphone box if required to prelisten to the audio pair on the headphone output.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

- 4. Under **Audio Inputs** (right side window), locate the input to adjust and click on the **Ch 1-2/Ch linked** button if required to link/unlink channel pairs.
 - Click on the Ch 1-2 button to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs;
 - Click on the **Ch linked** button to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.

NOTE: On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and the link option is not available.

5. Select a channel pair if required to set up the channel pair.

NOTE:

- When channel pairs are linked, only the first channel pair settings are available and there is no need to select a channel pair.
- When channel pairs are **not linked**, you can select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings.
- On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and there is no need to select a channel pair either to access the channel pair settings.
- 6. Click and drag the **Level** control bar to adjust the gain of the audio pair (after digitalization for analog signals).

185

Remember: Use the Reset All shortcut button to reset all inputs and channel pairs at once.



TIP: Click on the **Headphone** button if required (located under the input) to prelisten to the selected audio pair on the headphone output.

To enable the equalizer:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **AUDIO** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Input Settings and select an input to set up the audio input.
- 3. Select a Settings Mode to set up the audio:
 - Select **BASIC** to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs.
 - Select ADVANCED to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.

NOTE: On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and the Settings Mode option is not available.

4. Select a channel pair if required to set up the channel pair:

NOTE:

- In BASIC settings mode, only the first channel pair settings are available and there is no need to select a channel pair.
- In ADVANCED settings mode, you can select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings.
- On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and there is no need to select a channel pair either to access the channel pair settings.
- 5. Select **Equalizer** and check the **Enable** check-box to enable the equalizer on the audio pair (uncheck to disable).
- 6. Select **TREBLE**, **MID** or **BASS** to adjust the treble, mid or bass gain, respectively.

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.

TIP: Toggle the Listen on the Headphone box if required to prelisten to the audio pair on the headphone output.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select General to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

- 4. Under **Audio Inputs** (right side window), locate the input to adjust and click on the **Ch 1-2/Ch linked** button if required to link/unlink channel pairs:
 - Click on the Ch 1-2 button to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs
 - Click on the Ch linked button to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually

NOTE: On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and the link option is not available.

5. Select a channel pair if required to set up the channel pair.

NOTE:

- When channel pairs are **linked**, only the first channel pair settings are available and there is no need to select a channel pair.
- When channel pairs are not linked, you can select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings.
- On the Line In input, there is only one single channel pair and there is no need to select a channel pair either to access the channel pair settings.
- 6. Click on the Eq On button to enable the equalizer on the audio pair (click again to disable).

TIP: Use the All shortcut button to enable the equalizer on all inputs and channel pairs at once.

7. Drag the T, M and B control bars to adjust the treble, mid and bass gains, respectively.

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.

ANALOG WAY®



TIP: Click on the **Headphone** button if required (located under the input) to prelisten to the selected audio pair on the headphone output.

To add a delay to the audio:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the AUDIO menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Input Settings and select an input to set up the audio input.
- 3. Select **Delay** to add a delay to the audio input.

NOTE: This setting applies to all channel pairs.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select General to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

4. Under **Audio Inputs** (right side window), locate the input to adjust and click and drag the **Delay** control knob to add a delay to the audio input.

NOTE: This setting applies to all channel pairs.



Related topics:

- VIO 4K Audio Block Diagram
- Prelistening to audio content

10.6 Adjusting the output audio

The **VIO 4K** allows you to adjust up to 8 audio mono channels (4 stereo pairs) per output independently of the video content.

You can for example add a delay to the audio to synchronize with the video, or apply a sine tone oscillator to a channel pair test the channel pair.

TIP: Link channel pairs to use the first channel pair settings for all pairs.

To link channel pairs:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **AUDIO** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Output Settings** to set up the audio output.
- 3. Select a Settings Mode to set up the audio:
 - Select **BASIC** to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs.
 - Select **ADVANCED** to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

- 4. Under Audio Outputs (middle window), enable/disable the Link button to link/unlink channel pairs:
 - Enable Link to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs.
 - **Disable Link** to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.

ANALOG WAY®



To adjust the volume of an audio pair:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the AUDIO menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Output Settings** to set up the audio output.
- 3. Scroll down and select a Settings Mode to set up the audio:
 - Select **BASIC** to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs.
 - Select ADVANCED to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.
- 4. Select a channel pair if required to set up the channel pair.

NOTE:

- In BASIC settings mode, only the first channel pair settings are available and there is no need to select a channel pair.
- In ADVANCED settings mode, you can select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings.

TIP: Press the AUDIO button and select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings directly.

5. Select Volume to adjust the channel pair volume.

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.

TIP: Toggle the Listen on the Headphone box if required to prelisten to the audio pair on the headphone output.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

N ANALOG WAY[®]

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

- 4. Under **Audio Outputs** (middle window), enable/disable the **Link** button if required to link/unlink channel pairs:
 - Enable Link to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs.
 - Disable Link to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.
- 5. Locate the channel pair to adjust if required.

NOTE: If channel pairs are linked, only the first channel pair settings are available.

6. Click and drag the Volume control bar to adjust the volume of the channel pair.

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.



TIP: Click on the **Headphone** button if required (located under the input) to prelisten to the selected audio pair on the headphone output.

To mute a channel pair:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **AUDIO** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Output Settings to set up the audio output.
- 3. Scroll down and select a **Settings Mode** to set up the audio:
 - Select BASIC to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs
 - Select ADVANCED to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually
- 4. Select a channel pair if required to set up the channel pair.

NOTE:

- In BASIC settings mode, only the first channel pair settings are available and there is no need to select a channel pair.
- In ADVANCED settings mode, you can select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings.

TIP: Press the AUDIO button and select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings directly.

5. Check the Mute check-box to mute the audio pair.

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

- 4. Under **Audio Outputs** (middle window), enable/disable the **Link** button if required to link/unlink channel pairs:
 - Enable Link to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs.
 - **Disable Link** to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.
- 5. Locate the channel pair to adjust if required.

NOTE: If channel pairs are linked, only the first channel pair settings are available.

6. Click on the Volume/Mute button to mute the audio pair (click again to unmute).

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.

TIP: Use the Mute All button to mute all channel pairs at once.

ANALOG WAY[®]



To adjust the balance of an audio pair:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the AUDIO menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Output Settings** to set up the audio output.
- 3. Scroll down and select a Settings Mode to set up the audio:
 - Select **BASIC** to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs.
 - Select ADVANCED to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.
- 4. Select a channel pair if required to set up the channel pair.

NOTE:

- In BASIC settings mode, only the first channel pair settings are available and there is no need to select a channel pair.
- In ADVANCED settings mode, you can select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings.

TIP: Press the AUDIO button and select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings directly.

5. Select **Balance** to adjust the balance of the audio pair.

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.

TIP: Toggle the Listen on the Headphone box if required to prelisten to the audio pair on the headphone output.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

- 4. Under **Audio Outputs** (middle window), enable/disable the **Link** button if required to link/unlink channel pairs:
 - Enable Link to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs.
 - **Disable Link** to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.
- 5. Locate the channel pair to adjust if required.

NOTE: If channel pairs are linked, only the first channel pair settings are available.

6. Click and drag the **Balance** control bar to adjust the balance of the audio pair.

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.



TIP: Click on the **Headphone** button if required (located under the input) to prelisten to the selected audio pair on the headphone output.

To apply a test sine tone oscillator:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the AUDIO menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Output Settings to set up the audio output.
- 3. Scroll down and select a **Settings Mode** to set up the audio:
 - Select BASIC to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs.
 - Select ADVANCED to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.
- 4. Select a channel pair if required to set up the channel pair.

NOTE:

- In BASIC settings mode, only the first channel pair settings are available and there is no need to select a channel pair.
- In ADVANCED settings mode, you can select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings.

TIP: Press the AUDIO button and select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings directly. .

5. Check the Test Sine Tone check-box to apply a test sine tone oscillator to the audio pair.

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs. **TIP:** Toggle the **Listen on the Headphone** box if required to prelisten to the audio pair on the headphone output.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

- 4. Under **Audio Outputs** (middle window), enable/disable the **Link** button if required to link/unlink channel pairs:
 - Enable Link to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs.
 - **Disable Link** to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.
- 5. Locate the channel pair to adjust if required.

NOTE: If channel pairs are linked, only the first channel pair settings are available.

6. Click on the **OSC** button to apply a test sine tone oscillator to the audio pair.

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs. **TIP:** Use the **OSC ALL** button to apply a sine tone oscillator to all channel pairs at once.

ANALOG WAY®



TIP: Click on the **Headphone** button if required (located under the input) to prelisten to the selected audio pair on the headphone output.

To set up an auxiliary audio:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **AUDIO** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Output Settings to set up the audio output.
- 3. Scroll down and select a Settings Mode to set up the audio:
 - Select BASIC to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs
 - Select ADVANCED to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually
- 4. Select a channel pair if required to set up the channel pair.

NOTE:

- In BASIC settings mode, only the first channel pair settings are available and there is no need to select a channel pair.
- In ADVANCED settings mode, you can select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings.

TIP: Press the AUDIO button and select a channel pair to access the channel pair settings directly.

5. Select Auxiliary Settings to enter the auxiliary audio setup menu.

6. Select **Aux. Source** to choose the auxiliary audio source. Available auxiliary audio sources include:

| NONE | None | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| LINE IN | Audio Jack on front panel | |
| AUDIO OPT CH 1&2 (*) | Audio card option pair 1 2 (*) | |
| AUDIO OPT CH 3&4 (*) | Audio card option pair 3 4 (*) | |
| AUDIO OPT CH 5&6 (*) | Audio card option pair 5 6 (*) | |
| AUDIO OPT CH 7&8 (*) | Audio card option pair 7 8 (*) | |

(*) Available with the optional audio card

7. If required, select **Aux. Volume** to adjust the volume of the auxiliary audio.

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **AUDIO** tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

- 4. Under **Audio Outputs** (middle window), enable/disable the **Link** button if required to link/unlink channel pairs:
 - Enable Link to link channel pairs and use the first channel pair settings for all pairs.
 - Disable Link to unlink channel pairs and set up channel pairs individually.
- 5. Locate the channel pair to adjust if required.

NOTE: If channel pairs are **linked**, only the first channel pair settings are available.

6. Click on the current **Aux source** to choose the auxiliary audio source for the audio pair. Available auxiliary audio sources include:

| NONE | None | |
|--|--------------------------------|--|
| LINE IN Audio Jack on front panel | | |
| AUDIO OPT CH 1&2 (*) Audio card option pair 1 2 (* | | |
| AUDIO OPT CH 3&4 (*) | Audio card option pair 3 4 (*) | |
| AUDIO OPT CH 5&6 (*) | Audio card option pair 5 6 (*) | |
| AUDIO OPT CH 7&8 (*) | Audio card option pair 7 8 (*) | |

(*) Available with the optional audio card

7. If required, click and drag the **Aux. Level** control knob to adjust the volume of the auxiliary audio.

Remember: If channel pairs are linked, the first channel pair setting will be used for all pairs.

ANALOG WAY®



To add a delay to the audio:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the AUDIO menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Output Settings** to set up the audio output.
- 3. If required, uncheck the **Auto Delay** check-box to disable the automatic computation of the audio delay.
- 4. Select **Delay** to adjust the audio delay.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select General to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

- 4. Under **Main Audio** (bottom left side window), click on the **Auto Delay** button if required to disable the automatic computation of the audio delay.
- 5. Click and drag the **Delay** control knob to manually adjust the audio delay.

USER MANUAL



To control the volume (master volume):

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the AUDIO menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Output Settings** to set up the audio output.
- 3. Select Master Volume to adjust the volume of the output audio.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

4. Under **Main Audio** (bottom left side window), click and drag the **Volume** control bar to adjust the master volume.

TIP: Enable/disable the Master Mute button to mute/unmute the output audio (all channel pairs at once).

ANALOG WAY®



TIP: When editing the screen, click on the **Audio** button (located in the screen toolbar) to access the **Quick Audio** window and adjust the output audio (master volume/mute) (<u>SEE: Controlling the audio</u>).

To mute the audio (master mute):

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the AUDIO menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Output Settings** to set up the audio output.
- 3. Check the Master Mute check box to mute the output audio (all channel pairs at once).

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **General** to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

4. Under **Main Audio** (bottom left side window), enable the **Mute** button to mute the output audio (all channel pairs at once).



TIP: When editing the screen, click on the **Audio** button (located in the screen toolbar) to access the **Quick Audio** window and adjust the output audio (master volume/mute) (<u>SEE: Controlling the audio</u>).

Related topics:

- VIO 4K Audio Block Diagram
- Prelistening to audio content
- <u>Selecting the SDI audio output mode</u>

10.7 Adjusting the XLR audio

The **VIO 4K** allows you to add an **optional XLR audio system interface expansion card** to create new S/PDIF and AES3 audio inputs. This way you can take the most of XLR audio systems directly available on your **VIO 4K** unit.

To adjust the XLR audio input settings:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **AUDIO** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select the **Option Card Settings** meu.
- 3. Select the **XLR In Mode** for the optional XLR card.

Available XLR input modes include:

| NONE | No input | | |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| 2x DIGITAL | Digital double stereo (2 pairs) | | |
| 2x ANALOG XLR | Analog XLR balanced (1 pair) | | |
| 2x ANALOG JACK MONO | Analog stereo split on two mono jacks (1 pair) | | |
| 2x MICRO MODE1 | Analog double mono microphone on XLR (2 pair) | | |
| 2x MICRO MODE2 | Analog microphone stereo split on two XLR (1 pair) | | |
| 1x JACK STEREO & 1x DIG | Analog stereo on jack 1 and Digital on XLR 2 (2 pair) | | |
| 1x MICRO. & 1x DIG | Analog mono mic on XLR 1 and Digital on XLR 2 (2 pair) | | |

4. If required, select also the **Digital Input Mode**. Available digital input modes include:

| AES3 | Digital mode AES |
|--------|--------------------|
| S/PDIF | Digital mode SPDIF |

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select the **XLR Card** tab to access the XLR audio inputs and outputs setup page.
- 4. Under the XLR Card section (right-side window), select the XLR Input Mode.
 - Available XLR input modes include:

| NONE | No input | |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| 2x DIGITAL | Digital double stereo (2 pairs) | |
| 2x ANALOG XLR | Analog XLR balanced (1 pair) | |
| 2x ANALOG JACK MONO | Analog stereo split on two mono jacks (1 pair) | |
| 2x MICRO MODE1 | Analog double mono microphone on XLR (2 pair) | |
| 2x MICRO MODE2 | Analog microphone stereo split on two XLR (1 pair) | |
| 1x JACK STEREO & 1x DIG | Analog stereo on jack 1 and Digital on XLR 2 (2 pair) | |
| 1x MICRO. & 1x DIG | Analog mono mic on XLR 1 and Digital on XLR 2 (2 pair) | |

5. If required, select also the **Digital Input Mode**.

Available digital input modes include:

| AES3 | Digital mode AES |
|--------|--------------------|
| S/PDIF | Digital mode SPDIF |



To adjust the XLR audio output settings:

NOTE: AES3 is the only supported Digital output.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the AUDIO menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select **Option Card Settings** to access the audio optional card settings.
- 3. Select **XLR Out Mode** to choose the XLR card output mode. Available XLR output modes include:

| NONE | No output | |
|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| DIGITAL | Digital double AES | |
| ANALOG BALANCED | Analog stereo balanced | |

- 4. If required, select the XLR Output Pair 1.
- 5. If required, select the XLR Output Pair 2.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select the **XLR Card** tab to access the XLR audio inputs and outputs setup page.
- 4. Under the **XLR card** section (right-side window), select the **XLR Output Mode**. Available XLR output modes include:

| NONE | No output | |
|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| DIGITAL | Digital double AES | |
| ANALOG BALANCED | Analog stereo balanced | |

- 5. If required, select the XLR Output Pair 1.
- 6. If required, select the XLR Output Pair 2.



Related topics:

• Expansion interfaces

10.8 Prelistening to audio content

The **VIO 4K** allows you to select a channel pair (input or output) to prelisten to your audio content on the headphone output.

You can then use the headphone volume to independently adjust the volume of the selected prelist channel pair.

To prelisten to an input or output:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the AUDIO menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Headphone Settings to access the audio headphone setup menu.
- 3. Select Audio Source to choose the input (or output) prelist source.
- 4. Select Pair to choose the input or output prelist channel pair.
- 5. If required, adjust the **Volume** of the headphone output.

TIP: In the headphone setup menu, select **Shortcut to Source Settings** to quickly access the prelist channel pair settings.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the AUDIO tab to access the audio management page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select General to access the audio inputs and outputs setup page.

NOTE: You can also access the audio outputs setup page via the A/V Mapping tab.

- 4. In the Headphone window (top left window), select the prelist source (input or output).
- 5. Select a channel pair to prelisten to the selected input or output channel pair.

TIP: Click on an input (or output) **Headphone** button to quickly send the currently selected input (or output) channel pair to the headphone output.



6. If required, adjust the **Volume** of the headphone output.

ANALOG WAY®



TIP: Use the MON. STREAM tab (Edit menu) to prelisten to your headphone output directly from your PC or tablet.



11 Custom formats

11.1 What are custom formats?

Custom Formats are computer formats that you can define by yourself to support any required non-standard output format.

The custom formats capability thus adds a layer of format compatibility to the **CVT** (version 1.1) and **DMT** (version 1.0) format standards supported by default by the **VIO 4K**, by allowing you to define your own custom computer formats whenever required and keep them directly on the device.

11.2 Creating custom formats

The **VIO 4K** provides a list of predefined output formats that you can freely use to set up your outputs.

If the required output format is not available however, you can still build up the list of available formats by creating your own custom computer format.

To create a custom computer format:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CUSTOMIZE** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **CUSTOM FORMATS > Create New Format** to access the custom format edit menu.
- 3. Select a **Mode** to edit the custom format:
 - Select **CVT** to set the width, height and rate of the format, and indicate whether the format has reduced blanking intervals or not. The remaining custom format parameters will be computed by the system according to the CVT 1.1 standard.
 - Select **Full** to set all the parameters of the format: H&V front porch, H&V sync, H&V back porch, width, height, sync polarity...
- 4. Edit the custom format parameters in the selected edit mode Depending on the selected mode, the custom format parameters may include:
 - Frame Rate: Select the frame frequency (in Hz).
 - **H Active:** Select the number of pixel in a line (in pixels).
 - H Front Porch: Set the horizontal front porch (in pixels).
 - **H Back Porch:** Set the horizontal back porch (in pixels).
 - **H Sync:** Set the synchro H size (in pixels).
 - **H Positive Polarity:** Enable the synchro horizontal polarity.
 - V Active: Select the number of lines (frame 0) (in pixels).
 - V Front Porch: Set the vertical front porch (frame 0) (in pixels).

- V Back Porch: Set the vertical back porch (frame 0) (in pixels).
- **V Sync:** Set the synchro vertical size (in pixels).
- V Positive Polarity: Enable the synchro vertical polarity.

TIP:

- Select Load from Template to load the parameter values of a predefined output format.
- Select Load from Custom Format Bank to load the parameter values of an already created custom format.
- Use Reset to reset all custom format parameters to their default (edit mode) value.
- 5. Once you have finished editing the custom format parameters, select **Check** to check that the new custom format settings are valid.

Check result information may include:

• **(ERROR STATUS):** (Only if format is not valid) Format error status. List of possible format error status:

| PIXEL FREQUENCY TOO HIGH | The custom format is invalid because its pixel frequency is too high |
|-----------------------------|--|
| PIXEL FREQUENCY TOO LOW | The custom format is invalid because its pixel frequency is too low |
| LINE FREQUENCY TOO HIGH | The custom format is invalid because its line frequency is too high |
| TOTAL PIXEL PER LINE IS TOO | The custom format is invalid because the number of pixels per line |
| LOW | is too low |

- **H Total:** Number of pixel in a line (in pixels).
- V Total: Number of lines in a frame (in pixels).
- Pixel Frequency: Signal pixel frequency (in Hz).
- Line Frequency: Signal line frequency (in kHz).
- 6. If the custom format is valid, select Save as to save the new custom format settings

NOTE: You will be asked to select a custom format bank slot to save your custom format:

- Available (empty) bank slots will appear in **black**.
- Not available (occupied) bank slots will appear in **blue**.
- 7. Select a bank slot to contain the format and press the **ENTER** key to confirm (or use the **EXIT-MENU** key to go back to edit mode without saving the format)

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Custom Formats** to access the custom formats page.
- 4. In the SLOT #1-64 window, select a custom format bank slot to contain your format.

TIP:

- Select an empty bank slot to create a new custom format.
- Select a non-empty bank slot to edit the custom format contained in the selected slot.
- 5. In the right side window, click on the **Edit** button to access the custom format parameters in edit mode.
- 6. Select a **Mode** to edit the custom format parameters:

- Select **CVT** to set the width, height and rate of the format, and indicate whether the format has reduced blanking intervals or not. The remaining custom format parameters will be computed by the system according to the CVT 1.1 standard.
- Select **Full** to set all the parameters of the format: H&V front porch, H&V sync, H&V back porch, width, height, sync polarity...
- 7. Edit the custom format parameters in the selected edit mode.

Depending on the selected mode, the custom format parameters may include:

- Frame Rate: Select the frame frequency (in Hz).
- **H Active:** Select the number of pixel in a line (in pixels).
- H Front Porch: Set the horizontal front porch (in pixels).
- **H Back Porch:** Set the horizontal back porch (in pixels).
- **H Sync:** Set the synchro H size (in pixels).
- H Positive Polarity: Enable the synchro horizontal polarity.
- V Active: Select the number of line (frame 0) (in pixels).
- V Front Porch: Set the vertical front porch (frame 0) (in pixels).
- V Back Porch: Set the vertical back porch (frame 0) (in pixels).
- **V Sync:** Set the synchro vertical size (in pixels).
- V Positive Polarity: Enable the synchro vertical polarity.

TIP:

- Click on the Load from predefined format button to load the parameter values of a predefined output format.
- Click on the Load from custom format button to load the parameter values of an already created custom format.
- Use the Reset button to reset all custom format parameters to their default (edit mode) value.
- 8. Once you have finished editing the custom format parameters, click on the **Check** button to check that the new custom format settings are valid.

Check result information may include:

• (ERROR STATUS): (Only if format is not valid) Format error status. List of possible format error status:

| PIXEL FREQUENCY TOO HIGH | The custom format is invalid because its pixel frequency is too high |
|-----------------------------|--|
| PIXEL FREQUENCY TOO LOW | The custom format is invalid because its pixel frequency is too low |
| LINE FREQUENCY TOO HIGH | The custom format is invalid because its line frequency is too high |
| TOTAL PIXEL PER LINE IS TOO | The custom format is invalid because the number of pixels per line |
| LOW | is too low |

- **H Total:** Number of pixel in a line (in pixels).
- V Total: Number of lines in a frame (in pixels).
- **Pixel Frequency:** Signal pixel frequency (in Hz).
- Line Frequency: Signal line frequency (in kHz).
- 9. If the custom format is valid, click on the Save button to save the new custom format settings to the selected custom format bank slot.

TIP: Click elsewhere or disable Edit mode to exit without saving.

Information: The new custom format settings will not be saved if you exit without saving.



To delete a custom computer format:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CUSTOMIZE** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **CUSTOM FORMATS > Delete Custom Format** to access the list of already created custom formats (custom format bank).
- 3. Select the custom format to delete and press the **ENTER** key to confirm.

Information: This action is irreversible.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **Custom Formats** to access the custom formats page.
- 4. In the **SLOT #1-64** window, select the custom format bank slot containing the custom format to delete.
- 5. In the right side window, click on the **Delete** button to delete the format contained in the selected bank slot.

Information: This action is irreversible.

| Nº1 | C Setup | 0 Edit | | | | | 8 | v701 🔳 Web RCS 3 |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------|---------|-------|----------------------|--------|----------|------------------|
| ANALOG WAY | PRECONFIG | OUTPUTS | INPUTS | AUDIO | LIBRARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | |
| General | SLOT1 [1024x768@60.00Hz] | SLOT 2 | SLOT3 | | | | | |
| Standard Output | SLOT4 | SLOT5 | SLOT6 | | Label Mode CVT | FULL | | |
| Genlock Ref | SLOT7 | SLOT8 | SLOT9 | | Frame Rate Mile | | | |
| Custom Formats | SLOT 10 | SLOT 11 | SLOT 12 | | RB (Reduced Blanking | | | |
| | SLOT 13 | SLOT14 | SLOT15 | | | | | |
| | SLOT 16 | SLOT17 | SLOT18 | | | | | |
| | SLOT 19 | SLOT 20 | SLOT21 | | | | | |
| | SLOT 22 | SLOT23 | SLOT 24 | | | | | |
| | SLOT 25 | SLOT26 | SLOT 27 | | | | | |
| | SLOT28 | SLOT 29 | SLOT 30 | | | | | |
| | SLOT 31 | SLOT32 | SLOT 33 | | | | | |
| | SLOT 34 | SLOT 35 | SLOT 36 | | | | | |
| | SLOT 37 | SLOT 38 | SLOT 39 | | | | | |

To delete all custom formats:

SEE: Erasing custom formats

11.3 Using custom formats

SEE: Setting up the format

Related topics:

- <u>Setting up the format</u>
- <u>Supported formats</u>

12 Presets

12.1 What is a preset?

A **Preset** is the memory of an input and its view.

You can use presets to quickly recall on the screen the input to display on the output together with how the input should be displayed in the screen.

This way, you can readily select and display sources by recalling presets at runtime.

12.2 Creating presets

Presets allow you to save and recall the input to display on the output together with how the input should be displayed in the screen.

You can thus create a preset of an input and its view and then load the preset at runtime to readily select and display the input.

This way, you can simply switch sources by loading presets at runtime.

To create a preset of an input and its view:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **PRESETS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Save as Preset** to access the preset bank.
- 3. Select a preset bank slot and press the **ENTER** key to create a preset memory of the currently selected input and its view.

NOTE:

- Available (empty) bank slots appear in black.
- Not available (occupied) bank slots appear in **blue**.

TIP: Press the EXIT-MENU key to go back one page and exit without creating the preset memory.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Edit menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select the input to display on the output.
- In the right side toolbar, click on the View tab if required to edit the input view settings (SEE also: Setting up the view).
- 5. Once you have finished editing the view settings, select the **Preset** tab to access the preset bank.
- 6. Click on the **SAVE MODE** button to activate the preset bank save mode.

ANALOG WAY®

TIP: Double-click on the **SAVE MODE** button to lock save mode when creating several presets (click again to exit save mode).

7. Finally, select a slot to create a preset memory of the current input and its view.

NOTE: Non-empty bank slots are highlighted in **orange**. Saving to a non-empty bank slot will override the memory contained in the selected bank slot.

| 🕅 🔶 🗘 Setup | | |
|--|---|---|
| ANALOG WAY ⁴ | # Screen 1 1680 × 1920 | |
| M Inputs | IST I PEAM | A Co Vew Bank E Preset |
| CISPLAYPORT AUTO | | VP012 |
| 1 | | Percent Pueds |
| | | Pen V |
| 24 100 LIANTED (16-235) HOTV 720p 1240 x 720 | | |
| 2 | | Transp. (* |
| HD15 COMPUTER HV Format: ND16 | | 🕞 View 🗗 View Bank 📲 Preset |
| 3 | | |
| OPTICAL | 24 BREAKING NEWS STOCKS ROSE MONDAY 2:12 PM PT | |
| 4 | HOURS IN ADDRESS OF A DEDVICE AND ADDRESS AND ADDRESS AND ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDR | |
| 50 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 |
| YUV Format : NONE - x - | | |
| 5 | | |
| DVI-0 AUTO Format: NONE | | |
| 6 | | |
| HOMI | acan Mart Mart No. v versioner 10 Streen Sequence 🔐 v 🛄 v 🔍 🖬 🗰 🗰 🖉 | |
| 7 | | Image: Second |

To recall a preset:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **PRESETS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Load Preset to access the preset bank.
- 3. Select a preset bank slot to recall the preset memory contained in the selected bank slot.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Edit menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. In the right side toolbar, select **Preset** to access the preset bank.
- 4. Click on a preset bank slot to recall the preset memory contained in the selected bank slot.

TIP:

- Hover over a preset bank slot to have an overview of the preset memory contained in the slot.
- SHIFT+click on a preset bank slot to freeze the preset Memories Overview box and label the preset memory
 if necessary.
- Use the Show memories label button to show preset labels instead of bank slot numbers in the preset bank window.

USER MANUAL



To delete a preset:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **PRESETS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **Delete Preset** to access the preset bank.
- 3. Select a preset bank slot to delete the preset memory contained in the selected slot.

Information: No confirmation is required. Press the **EXIT-MENU** button if required to go back one menu without deleting the preset memory.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Edit** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Select the **SCREEN** tab to access the screen edit page.
- 3. In the right side toolbar, select **Preset** to access the preset memories bank.
- 4. Shift + click on a preset bank slot to access the preset Memories Overview box.
- 5. Click on the **Erase memory** button to delete the preset memory contained in the selected bank slot.

USER MANUAL



Related topics:

• Erasing the device memories

13 EDID support

13.1 What is an EDID

An **EDID (Extended Display Identification Data)** is a data structure containing the characteristics and capabilities of a digital display, such as its graphic card or set-top box.

The EDID of a display is provided by the display itself to the video source, so that the source can identify the kind of monitor it is connected to.

Different EDID versions exist, but the information contained in the EDID includes:

- Manufacturer name and serial number;
- Product type;
- Phosphor or filter type;
- Timings supported by the display;
- Display size;
- Luminance data and (for digital displays only);
- Pixel mapping data.

13.2 Supported EDIDs

The **VIO 4K** has been designed to be able to read the **EDID** version 1.3 and 1.4 from devices connected to the **VIO 4K** plugs that support EDID management.

These plugs include:

- DP plugs,
- HDMI plugs,
- Analog plugs,
- DVI-D plugs.

The **VIO 4K** can then extract the information contained in the read file, and store it in a 256-byte array that can be retrieved using the **Web RCS** and the **Front Panel** interfaces.

The extracted information includes the following data, and it can be used to match the output EDID to the input EDID:

- Display product name
- Preferred format (used for format autoconfiguration).

SEE: Managing EDIDs for more information.

NOTE: You can also use the AW EDID Editor for EDID analysis and modification (SEE: AW EDID Editor for more information).
13.3 Managing EDIDs

You can use the **VIO 4K** read/write **EDID** capabilities to match input and output EDIDs:



- **Output EDIDs** are EDIDs read by the VIO 4K from output devices such as video projectors or monitors. They cannot be modified but they can be saved to the VIO 4K EDID Library (User EDID bank) to update input EDIDs.
- Input EDIDs are EDIDs provided by the VIO 4K to the input sources connected to the device. They are used by the VIO 4K inputs and they can be modified (updated) with EDIDs stored in the Library (User EDID bank or AW Predefined bank).
- **AW Predefined EDIDs** are read-only EDIDs used by default by the VIO 4K inputs. They are stored in the EDID Library (AW Predefined bank) and, although they cannot be modified, they can be exported (downloaded) from the device.
- User EDIDs are EDIDs that you can store in the VIO 4K Library (User EDID bank) to update the EDIDs used by the VIO 4K inputs. You can define them by saving input, output and AW predefined EDIDs to the User EDID bank, or by importing your own EDIDs into the device.

By saving, importing and updating EDIDs you can thus match input and output EDIDs, required in some cases to make the input and the output compliant to each other (when using a specific format for example).

- **TIP:** To match an input EDID to the output EDID:
- 1. Save the required output EDID(s) to EDID Library (user EDID bank).
- 2. Update the required input EDID(s) with the user EDID(s) created in (1).

To import an EDID:

Front Panel

NOTE: You will need a USB key to import EDIDs via the front panel. Before you start:

- Plug-in the USB key into the unit USB HOST port (located on the front panel).
- Wait until the device is properly recognized and proceed as explained below .

- 1. Enter the **CUSTOMIZE** menu in the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select EDID Manager to access the EDID management menu.
- 3. Select IMPORT to access the USB device browser.
- 4. In the USB device browser, browse for the EDID file to import.

TIP: Use the ENTER and EXIT-MENU keys to navigate through folders.

- 5. Select the EDID file to import and press the **ENTER** key to review the EDID information contained in the file.
- 6. Press the ENTER key again to save the selected EDID file to the library (user EDID bank).

NOTE: You will be asked to select a user EDID bank slot to contain your EDID:

- Available (empty) slots will appear in **black**.
- Not available (occupied) slots will appear in **blue**.
- Use the EXIT-MENU key if required to go back to the USB device browser without importing the file.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **CONTROL** tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **EDID** to access the EDID management page.
- 4. In the EDID Library > USER EDID BANK window, hover over a user EDID bank slot (slots #1-64) and click on the Upload EDID file from your computer button to open the Upload EDID file to library window.
- 5. In the **Upload EDID file to library** window, click on the "..." button to access your OS device browser.
- 6. In your OS device browser, select the EDID file to import (.bin extension) and click **OK/Open** to load it into the **Upload EDID file to library** window.
- 7. In the **Upload EDID to library** window, review the EDID information contained in the file to import and click on the **Upload** button to save the EDID file to the library (user EDID bank).

NOTE:

- The number in the Upload EDID file to library # window reminds you of the user EDID bank slot where the EDID will be stored once the import is complete.
- Close the window before starting the import to exit without saving and select another user EDID bank slot if required.

| | MN | 1 | 🗘 Setup | dt | | | | | | | | VTO1 Web RCS : |
|---|----------------|------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------------|--|---|----------|----------|-----------|-------------------------------|
| A | NALOG WAY* | | PRECONFIG | | Ля | INPUTS | AUDIO | LIBRARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | | |
| | | 1. Outputs | . 0 | 2. EDID libra | ıry | | | | | 0 | 3. Inputs | |
| | Network | STANDA | | Al Valid | | | | | | Search. | NPUT 1 | |
| 3 | 600 | DP | 4 | USER EDI | D BANK | | | | | | | ANW6201 1920x1080 60Hz |
| | EDID | | | | | | | | | | | From slot 67 : AW DISPLAYPORT |
| | Shorthy | HDMI | 3840x2160 60H | 1 | | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | INPUT 2 | ANW6202 🗸 |
| | stonety. | - | ANW6100 🗸 | | | | | | | | HOM | 1920x1080 60Hz |
| | Front Panel | ANALOG | 1920x1080 60Hz | 6 | | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | | NPUTS | |
| | | DVI-D | | | | | | | | | | AMW6200 🗸 |
| | GPO | | | 11 | Unload EDI |) file to library 1 | | | × | | 100000 | From a lot 68 : AW HD15 |
| | | | | | opioud Loid | The to horary r | | | | | INPUT 6 | |
| | Erase Memories | | | 16 | 1. Select Fi | le (max size : 250 | 6B) | | | | DVI-D | ANW6203 1920x1080 60Hz |
| | | | | | | | 04 - 0 | | | | | |
| | Factory Reset | | | 21 | | | | | | | INPUT 7 | ANW6202 J |
| | | | | | J | | A standard a stan | a alay Millionnia a via function de la seconda de la se | 0.0 | | HOM | 1920x1080 60Hz |
| | | | | 26 | | | A fortragenerity A fortragene | 20100000 Anno Alfred 20100000 Anno Alfred 20100000 Anno Alfred 20100000 Anno Alfred | | | | |
| | | | | | 2. Edid det | ails | Sa Mandagan Di Ananan Mi Yangan | | | | | |
| | | | | 31 | | | 1 mm | | | | | |
| | | | | | 3. Upload | | a states | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Los. 8 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | Upload 🤍 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |

To save the EDID of an output:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the CUSTOMIZE menu in the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select EDID Manager to access the EDID management menu.
- 3. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the VIO 4K output EDIDs.
- 4. Select an output and press the **ENTER** key to save the EDID of the selected output to the library (user EDID bank).

NOTE: You will be asked to select a user EDID bank slot to contain your EDID:

- Available (empty) slots will appear in black.
- Not available (occupied) slots will appear in blue.

Use the EXIT-MENU key if required to go back to the output EDIDs menu without saving the EDID.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the CONTROL tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **EDID** to access the EDID management page.
- 4. In the **Outputs > STANDARD OUTPUT** window, select the output whose EDID is to be saved to the library and drag and drop it to the **EDID Library > USER EDID BANK** window.

TIP: Use the **Outputs > Refresh/Refresh All** button before dragging to update the output EDID information before the EDID is saved.

NOTE: You will need to select a user EDID bank slot for the drop (slots #1-64): select the slot where the output EDID is to be saved.

| MN | 1 🗘 Setup | Edit | | | | | | ₩701 🗊 WG | b RCS : |
|-----------------|-------------------------|-----------------|--|----------------|---------|--------|--------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| ANALOG WAY* | PRECONFIG | OUTPUTS | | | LIBRARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | 2 👷 | ₽ ITROL |
| | 1. Outputs O | 2. EDID library | | | | | 0 3.1 | nputs | S |
| Network | STANDARD OUTPUT | A Vaid | | | | | Search. IN | PUT 1 | |
| 3 | DP | USER EDID BANK | | | | | | ANW6201 V DP 1920x1080 60Hz | |
| EDD 4 | | | | | | | | From a lot 67 : AW DISPS | |
| Decision | HOMI Drag it to library | | - No | 3 | 4 | 5 | IN | PUT 2 | |
| Sanoy | | | | | | | | HOMI 1920x1080 60Hz | |
| Front Panel | ANALOG 1920x1080 60Hz | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | IN | PUT 3 | |
| | DMLD | | Add Edid SAM0B92 To s | lot 1 | | × | | AMW6200 V | |
| GPO | | 11 | Add Edid SAMODSE 10 S | | | | ~ | From alot 68 : AW H015 | |
| | | | | | | | IN | PUTG | |
| Erase Memories | | 16 | HID | SAM0B92 | | | | ANW6203 | |
| | | | | | | | | From a lot 66 : AW DVI D | |
| Factory Reset | | 21 | Serial nº | 1 | ••• | | IN | PUT 7 | |
| | | | Hash code | 0x2B47F1B | | | | HOMI 1920x1080 60Hz | 4870 |
| | | 26 | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 31 | Prefered format | 3840x2160 60Hz | | | | | |
| | | 100 | an internet and the second | | | | | | |
| | | 36 | CEA 961 ./ | HDMI . Z | AUD | 0.7 | | | |
| | | | CLAUUT V | nomi y | AUD | 0 V | | | |
| | | 41 | Label | | | | | | |
| | | | _SAM0B92 | | | | | | |
| | | | | Cancol | Sauce 5 | | | | |
| | | | | Cancer | Jave | | | | |

To update the EDID of an input:

Information /!\:

Be careful when updating the VIO 4K input EDIDs: input sources may not work as expected if the wrong EDID is used.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CUSTOMIZE** menu in the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select **EDID Manager** to access the EDID management menu.
- 3. Select INPUTS to access the VIO 4K input EDIDs.
- 4. Select an input and press the **ENTER** key to edit the EDID of the selected input.
- 5. Select Load from library to access the EDID library (user EDID bank and AW predefined bank).
- 6. Select an EDID in the library (user EDID or AW predefined EDID) and press the **ENTER** key to update the input with the selected library EDID.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the CONTROL tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **EDID** to access the EDID management page.
- 4. In the **EDID Library** window, select an EDID in the library (**User Bank** or **AW Predefined Bank**) and drag and drop it to the input whose EDID is to be updated (**Inputs** window).

TIP: Use the All/Valid buttons to show all or valid EDIDs only, respectively.

| NNN I | | 🗘 Setup | Edit | | | VT01 Veb RCS X | | | |
|----------------|-----------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|--|--|------------|--|
| ANALOG WAY | | PRECONFIG | OUTPUTS | INPUTS | AUDIO | LIBRARY | FRAMES | SERVICES | CONTROL |
| | 1. Output | • C | 2. EDID library | | | | | 📀 3. Input | o o |
| Network | STAND | ARD OUTPUT | All Valid | | | | ₽ Sean | n. INPUT | 1 |
| 3 | DP | | USER EDID BANK | | | | | DP | ANW6202 1920x1080 60Hz |
| | HOM | SAM0892 √ 3840x2160.60H | SAM0892 V 3840x2160 60H SAM0892 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 4 5 | INPUT | From slot 65 : AW HOM14K30 |
| Standby | ANALO | ANW6100 V 5 1920x1080 60Hz | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | SAM0892 V 10 3840/2160 60Hz 10 SAM0892 | ite 🚥 | Drop EDID Here |
| Front Panel | DVHD | | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | ANALO | 3 – Orop EDID Here |
| GPO | | | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | INPUT | |
| Erase Memories | | | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | | 1920x1080 60Hz From slot 66 : AW DVI CLIAL LINK |
| FactoryReset | | | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | HOM | ANW6202 |
| | | | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | | |
| | | | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | | |
| | | | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | | |
| | | | AW PREDEFINED EDID 8 | ANK | | | | | |
| | | | ANW6202 V | ANW6203 √ | ANW6201 √ | ANW6200 🗸 | | | |
| | | | 65 1920x1080 60Hz AW HDM 4K30 | 66 1920x1080 60Hz AW 0M DUAL LIN | 67 1920x1080 600 | 4z 1920x1080 60H: ORT 4K30 68 AW HD15 | ê | | |

To reset the EDID of an input:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CUSTOMIZE** menu in the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select EDID Manager to access the EDID management menu.
- 3. Select INPUTS to access the VIO 4K input EDIDs.
- 4. Select an input and press the **ENTER** key to edit the EDID of the selected input.
- 5. Select **Reset to default EDID** to reset to default values the EDID of the selected input.

TIP: Use the INPUTS > Reset all inputs EDID to default EDID command to reset all inputs EDIDs at once.

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **CONTROL** tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **EDID** to access the EDID management page.
- 4. In the **Inputs** window, click on the **Set EDIDs to default values** button to reset all input EDIDs to default values.

| NAME OF BRIDE | 1 | 🗘 Setup | 0 | 41 | | | | | | |
|----------------|------------|--|---|---|--|---|----------------------------------|--------|--|---|
| ANALOG WAY* | | PRECONFIG | | OUTPUTS | | AUDIO | LIERARY | FRAMES | services 2 control | |
| | 1. Outputs | | | 2. EDID library | | | | | o 3. Inputs | |
| Network | STANDA | | | Al Mid | | | | | P Search. INPUT 1 | _ |
| 3 500 | DP | | | USER EDID BANK | | | | | 3 Innuts | |
| | ном | SAM0B92 \/ 3840x2160 60H | | SAM0892 √ 3840x2160 60H 1 SAM0892 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | |
| Slandby | ANALOG | h skr1: SAN0892 ANW6100 √ 1920x1080 60Hz | | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | ANW6202 V HDMI 1920x1080 60Hz From slot 65 rAW HDMI 4030 | |
| Front Panel | | | | - | | - | - | | INPUT 3 | |
| 670 | DMI-D | | | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | ANNEC200 \/ ANALOG 1920x1080.60Hz From slot 63 AN HD15 | |
| | | | | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | INPUT 6 | |
| Erase Memories | | | | | | | | | DVI-D 1920x1080 60Hz From slot 66 - AW DVI DUAL LINK | |
| EnterPrest | | | | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | INPUT 7 | |
| TRACT ACSOL | | | | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | ANW6292 V HOMI 1920x1000 00Hz From slot 65 LW HOMI 4000 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | | |
| | | | | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | | |
| | | | | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | AW PREDEFINED EDID BANK | | | | | | |
| | | | | ANW6202 √ 1920x1080 60Hz 65 AW HOM 4X33 | ANW6203 √ 1920x1080 60Hz AW DM DUAL LINK | ANW6201 √ 1920x1000 60H0 AW DISPLATOR | ANW6200 1920x1080 0 68 AWHD15 | ionz | | |

To export an EDID:

Front Panel

NOTE: You will need a USB key to export EDIDs via the front panel.

Before you start:

- Plug-in the USB key into the unit USB HOST port (located on the front panel)
- Wait until the device is properly recognized and proceed as explained below
- 1. Enter the **CUSTOMIZE** menu in the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select EDID Manager to access the EDID management menu.
- 3. Select LIBRARY to access the VIO 4K EDID library.
- 4. Select an EDID in the library and press the ENTER key to access the EDID details menu.
- 5. Select **Export to...** to access the USB device browser.
- 6. In the USB device browser, browse for the folder to export to.

TIP: Use the ENTER and EXIT-MENU keys to navigate through folders.

7. Finally, select **EXPORT TO THIS FOLDER** to export the EDID to the selected folder.

Web RCS

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **CONTROL** tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **EDID** to access the EDID management page.
- 4. In the **EDID Library** window, hover over the EDID to export (user EDID or AW predefined EDID) and click on the **Download file to your computer** button to access your OS device browser.

TIP: Use the **All/Valid** buttons to show all or valid EDIDs only, respectively.

5. In your OS device browser, browse for the folder to export to and click on **OK/Open** button to export the EDID to the selected folder.

NOTE: Your OS device browser will not pop up if the Web RCS interface is in full screen mode.



To delete an EDID:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **CUSTOMIZE** menu in the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select EDID Manager to access the EDID management menu.
- 3. Select LIBRARY to access the VIO 4K EDID library.
- 4. Select an EDID in the library (user EDIDs only) and press the ENTER key to access the EDID details menu.
- 5. Select **Delete EDID** to delete the EDID (/!\ requires confirmation: select **YES** to delete or **NO** to cancel the action).

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **CONTROL** tab to access the device settings and control functions.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **EDID** to access the EDID management page.
- 4. In the **EDID Library** window, hover over the EDID to delete (user EDIDs only) and click on the **Erase EDID from library** button to delete (/!\ requires confirmation: select **Yes** to delete or **No** to cancel the action).

| NAME OF | 1 | 🗘 Setup 🕑 | O Eee V701 1 W | | | | | | | | | V701 Web | RCS ; | |
|----------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|----------------|--|--|-------|---|-----------|---|--------|-----------|--------------|--|-----|
| ANALOG WAY* | | PRECONING | | OUTPUTS | | | AUDIO | | | FRAMES | SERVIC | ES | 2 #* CONTROL | |
| Natura | 1. Output | • 0 | 2.ED | 31D library | | | | | | | 0 | 3. Inputs | | D |
| NUMER | STAND | ARD OUTPUT | N. | Malid | | | | | | | P Search. | INPUT 1 | | |
| 3 EDID | DP | | USE | R EDID BANK | | | | | | | | DP | ANW6201 √ 1920x1080 60Hz | |
| | - | SAM0B92 V | | SAM0B92 V 📅 土 🔎 3840/2160 60H2 | | | | | | | | | From slot 67 : AW DESPLAYPO | RT. |
| Slandby | HDMI | 3840x2160 60H In skit 1 : SAN0892 | | \$400892 | 4 | | | | 4 | 6 | | INPOT 2 | ANW6202 - | |
| | | ANW6100 - | ١. | | 3840y2160 60Hz | Ľ (| v | | | 10 | | HOM | 1920x1080 60Hz From alot 65 : AW HOMI 4K30 | |
| Front Panel | | 192081080-0042 | | 1 | SAM0B92 | 5 | | | | 10 | | INPUT 3 | | |
| - | DVI-D | | 11 | | 17 | | 13 | | 14 | 15 | | ANALOG | ANW6200 | |
| GPO | - | | | | | Eraci | EDID from libra | arv | | | | | From alot 55 : AW HD15 | |
| | | | 16 | | 17 | LIUSO | | y | 19 | 20 | | INPUTS | ANN6203 V | |
| Erase Memories | | | | | | | Are you sure ? | | | | | DVI-D | 1920x1080 60Hz From alot 65 : AW DVI DUAL L | |
| | | | 21 | | 22 | | Yes No |) | 24 | 25 | | INPUT 7 | | |
| Factory Reset | | | | | | | | | | | | HOME | ANW6202 | |
| | | | 26 | | 27 | | 28 | | 29 | 30 | | 90000168 | From slot 65 : AW HDM14K30 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 31 | | 32 | | 33 | | 34 | 35 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 36 | | 37 | | 38 | | 39 | 40 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 41 | | 42 | | 43 | | 44 | 45 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | AW | PREDEFINED EDID BANK | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 65 | ANW6202 🗸 1920x1089 60Hz AW HOM 4K30 | ANW6203 ✓ 1920x1080 60Hz AW DM DUAL LINK | â | AMW6201 / 1920x1080 60Hz AW DISPLATOR | rf 4K30 🔒 | ANW6200 √ 1920x1080 60Hz 68 AW HD15 | A | | | | |

14 HDCP support

14.1 HDCP detection

The **VIO 4K** is compliant with the HDCP specification for DVI, HDMI and DisplayPort input and output plugs.

INPUT DETECTION

On DVI, HDMI and DisplayPort input plugs, the HDCP detection is automatically managed by the input components.

OUTPUT DETECTION

On DVI-I (digital part only), HDMI and DisplayPort output plugs, the HDCP detection is automatically managed according to one of the following criteria:

- Hot plug
- 3-second period attempt

14.2 HDCP negotiation

By default, the HDCP detection is enabled on all input and output plugs that support the HDCP specification (SEE: <u>HDCP detection</u>).

If an input source is HDCP-encrypted, the output availability is then negotiated according to the following criteria:

| | HDCP source ^(*) | Non-HDCP source |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| HDCP output peripheral | Output content is available only if HDCP is enabled on both the input and output plugs. | Output content is available, |
| Non-HDCP output peripheral | Output is blackened even if HDCP is enabled on the output plug. | whichever the status on the output plug. |

(*) Only on video plugs standard that support HDCP (HDMI, DisplayPort, DVI).

By enabling and disabling HDCP, you can thus relatively control the whole HDCP stream:

Input control

- With HDCP enabled (default), the HDCP negotiation is maintained even if the DVI, HDMI or DisplayPort plug is not the current plug (active input).
- With HDCP disabled, none of the HDCP sources can be displayed (the sources will see the VIO 4K inputs as non-HDCP compliant).

Output control

- With HDCP enabled (default), the HDCP encryption is maintained whether the screen is compliant or not.
- With HDCP disabled, all screens are seen as non-HDCP compliant.

TIP: Disable HDCP as much as possible, especially if not using HDCP-encrypted sources.

14.3 Managing HDCP

To check the HDCP status of an input plug:

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select the plug settings to access the input plug settings menu.
- 4. Select **Status** to check the input plug status.
- 5. Under **Format > HDCP**, check the HDCP status of the input plug.

TIP: Go to the CUSTOMIZE menu and select HDCP Manager to manage HDCP on all input plugs.

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select the **Signal** tab to access the plug settings page.
- 5. Under **HDCP**, check the HDCP status of the input plug.

| | INN | 0 5 | etup 🕑 Edit | | | | | | | v701 Web RCS : |
|-----|------------|-----------------|-------------------------|----------|---|---|---|---|------|----------------|
| | ANALOG WAY | PR | CONFIG | | | | | | | ¢¢ control |
| | General | 4 Signal Ima | ge Aspect User Format | | | | | | | |
| 3 | INPUT 1 | Active Plug | DISPLAPORT | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 2 | SIGNAL | | | | | _ | | | |
| | | | AUTO | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 3 | Enable | | | | | | | | |
| | | STATUS | | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 4 | Format Size | HDTV720p D 1280 x720 | | | | | | | |
| | | | No Memory Reset Image | Settings | | | | | | |
| | INPUT S | CONTROL | | | | | _ | | | |
| | | Label | Enter label. | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 6 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 7 | EDID | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| . 1 | | | nat 1920x1080 60Hz 📝 🔎 | | | | | | | |
| | | носр | | - | | _ | _ | | | |
| | 1 | - | | | | | _ | | | |
| | | HDCP | | _ | | | _ | | | |
| | | Enable | | | | | | | | |
| | | Status | Idle | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

TIP: Use the **Quick Setup** button (located at the bottom of the Web RCS interface) to manage HDCP on all input plugs.

To enable/disable HDCP on an input plug:

NOTE:

- With HDCP **enabled** (default), the HDCP negotiation is maintained even if the DVI, HDMI or DisplayPort plug is not the current plug (active input).
- With HDCP disabled, none of the HDCP sources can be displayed.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the INPUTS menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Scroll down and select an input to access the selected input setup menu.

TIP: Double-click on an INPUT SELECTION button to shortcut to the input setup menu directly.

- 3. Select the plug settings to access the input plug settings menu.
- 4. Scroll down and uncheck the HDCP check-box to disable HDCP on the input plug (check to enable).

TIP: Go to the CUSTOMIZE menu and select HDCP Manager to manage HDCP on all input plugs.

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **INPUTS** tab to access the inputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select an input to access the selected input setup page.
- 4. Select the **Signal** tab to access the plug settings page.
- 5. Under HDCP, uncheck the Enable check-box to disable HDCP on the input plug (check to enable).

| | INNI | Q 50 | tip 🕑 | Edit | | | | | | | v701 🛯 Web RCS ; |
|---|-----------|----------------|---------------------|---------------|--------|-------|-------------|---------|-------|---------|------------------|
| | | | | | 2 📼 | li li | l I | - | - | £ | ¢° |
| | NALOG WAY | 1985 | CONFIG | OOIPUIS | INPUTS | | .0 | LIBRART | HOMES | SHOWCES | CONTROL |
| | General | Signal Imag | e Aspect User For | met | | | | | | | |
| 3 | INPUT 1 | Active Plug | DISPLAYPORT | | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 2 | SIGNAL | | _ | | _ | _ | | | | |
| | | | AUTO | | | • | Auto Detect | | | | |
| | INPLIT 3 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | STATUS | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Format | HDTV720p ,0 | | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 4 | | 1280 x 720 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | No Memory Reset in | rage Settings | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 5 | CONTROL | | | | | _ | | | | |
| | | | Enter label. | | | | | | | | |
| | INPUT 6 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | INDUCT 7 | EDID | | _ | | | _ | | | | |
| | | Preferred Form | at 1920x1080 60Hz 📝 | ٥ | | | | | | | |
| | | 1000 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | HUCP | | | | | | | | | |
| | | HDCP | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 5 | | | | | | | | |
| | | Enable | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Status | Idle | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

TIP: Use the **Quick Setup** button (located at the bottom of the Web RCS interface) to manage HDCP on all input plugs.

To enable/disable HDCP on an output plug:

NOTE:

- With HDCP enabled (default), the HDCP encryption is maintained whether the screen is compliant or not.
- With HDCP disabled, all screens are seen as non-HDCP compliant.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup menu.
- 3. Select **Plug Settings** to access the plug setup menu for the output.
- 4. Select a plug to access the selected plug setup menu.
- 5. Check the **HDCP Detection** check-box to enable the HDCP negotiation on the output plug (uncheck to disable).

TIP: Go to the CUSTOMIZE menu and select HDCP Manager to manage HDCP on all input plugs.

- 1. Go to the **Setup** menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **OUTPUTS** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. In the left side toolbar, select **STANDARD OUTPUT** to access the standard output setup page.
- 4. Disable the **Hide all plugs** button if required to show the output plugs.
- 5. Click on the Show plugs settings button to access the plug settings for each output plug.
- 6. Locate the plug to set up.
- 7. Check the HDCP check-box to enable the HDCP negotiation on the output plug (uncheck to disable).



TIP: Use the **Quick Setup** button (located at the bottom of the Web RCS interface) to manage HDCP on all output plugs.

15 Expansion interfaces

The **VIO 4K** can be upgraded with optional expansion cards. Five cards are currently supported, but only up to three optional expansion cards can be installed (one audio card and two video cards).

15.1 Audio expansion interfaces

You can add one expansion audio card on the **VIO 4K**, two different audio cards are supported.

15.1.1 Dante[™] audio expansion interface

Ref. OPT-AUDIODANTE-VIO4K



The Dante audio expansion interface can instantly Dante-enable your **VIO 4K** multi-format converter. It provides 8 bidirectional audio channels and full Dante network audio redundancy over Gigabit Ethernet. The Dante audio expansion interface supports the sample frequencies of 44.1 KHz, 48 KHz and 96 KHz.

15.1.2 XLR audio expansion interface

Ref. OPT-AUDIOXLR-VIO4K



The XLR audio expansion interface adds S/PDIF and AES3 inputs to your **VIO 4K** (4 channels – 2 stereo pairs). It supports AES/EBU & i3D Digital Audio (XLR) as well as Analog Stereo Balanced audio (XLR).

SEE: Adjusting the XLR audio

230

15.2 Video cards

You can add up to two expansion video cards on the **VIO 4K**, three different video cards are supported. Expansion video cards allows extra inputs or outputs.

The **VIO 4K** can only process one input at a time, and therefore even when equipped with additional expansion interfaces, the device can only output three independent scaling of the same source, and cannot output three different sources.

15.2.1 Extra output expansion interface

Ref. OPT-OUT-VIO4K



The OPT-OUT-VIO4K expansion card is an output only video interface for the **VIO 4K** able to support formats up to **4K@30 4:4:4 10 bits**, featuring **Dual-Link DVI**, **DisplayPort**, **HDMI**, **Optical**, **component** and **6G-SDI** connectivity.

15.2.2 4K@60P expansion interface

Ref. OPT-4K60P-VIO4K



The OPT-4K60P-VIO4K expansion card is a high-performance I/O video interface for the **VIO 4K** able to support formats up to **UHD/4K60Hz 4:4:4** and featuring **DisplayPort 1.2** and **HDMI 2.0** connectivity.

HDMI 2.0 supports up to 18Gbps of bandwidth allowing resolutions up to UHD/4K@60 4:4:4 8 bits, 2560x1440@60 4:4:4 10 bits or 2560x1440@120 4:4:4 8 bits. HDMI 2.0 is compliant with HDCP 1.4 and HDCP 2.2 and supports RGB444, YCbCr ITU-R BT.601, ITU-R BT.709 and ITU-R BT.2020 color spaces.

DisplayPort 1.2 supports up to 21.6Gbps of bandwidth allowing resolutions up to UHD/4K@60 4:4:4 10 bits. DP 1.2 is compliant with HDCP 1.3 and supports RGB444, YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 and ITU-R BT.709.

15.2.3 4K@60P + SDI expansion interface

Ref. OPT-4K60P-SDI-VIO4K



The OPT-4K60P-SDI-VIO4K expansion card is a high-performance I/O video interface for the VIO 4K able to support formats up to UHD/4K60Hz 4:4:4 and featuring DisplayPort 1.2, HDMI 2.0, 12G-SDI, 12G-SFP and Quad-Link 3G-SDI connectivity.

HDMI 2.0 supports up to 18Gbps of bandwidth allowing resolutions up to UHD/4K@60 4:4:4 8 bits, 2560x1440@60 4:4:4 10 bits or 2560x1440@120 4:4:4 8 bits. HDMI 2.0 is compliant with HDCP 1.4 and HDCP 2.2 and supports RGB444, YCbCr ITU-R BT.601, ITU-R BT.709 and ITU-R BT.2020 color spaces.

DisplayPort 1.2 supports up to 21.6Gbps of bandwidth allowing resolutions up to UHD/4K@60 4:4:4 10 bits. DP 1.2 is compliant with HDCP 1.3 and supports RGB444, YCbCr ITU-R BT.601 and ITU-R BT.709.

Quad 3G-SDI connections (four quadrants or SMPTE 425-5) can be used either as an input or as an output and support resolutions up to 2160p60 (4:2:2 10 bits).

12G-SDI and **12G-SFP** connections can be used either as an input or as an output and support resolutions up to 2160p60 (4:2:2 10 bits).

TIP: When equipped with one of the 4K60P expansion video card, the **VIO 4K** may deliver or receive UHDTV formats using the YCbCr ITU-R BT.2020 color space instead of the YCbCr ITU-R BT.709 color space used for HDTV formats. Choose the internal processing color standard to optimize the color space gamut and limit useless color space conversions.

15.3 Multi-Outputs support

Each time a video expansion card is installed, a new output is available. The Area of Interest (AOI) and the rotation of each output are totally independent from those set for the other outputs.

| | 🖨 Setup | | D Edit | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------|-----------|------|---------|------------|
| ANALOG WAY® | PRECON | = IFIG | | s | | | AUDIO |
| Setup Assistant | | | Outputs | | > | | |
| | | | | | | | ◄ Previous |
| | Standard Output | Control | | _ | | _ | |
| | | Label | Enter label. | | | | |
| | Option 1 Output | Size Statue | 1020 × 1090 | | | | |
| | | Rotation | 1920 X 1000 | | | | |
| | Option 2 Output | Rotation | NONE | 0° 180° 2 | 270° | | |
| | | Area of Interest | : | | | Ð | |
| L | | Fit to Output's A | ctive Area 📕 | | | | |
| | | Overscan Com | pensation 0% | | | <u></u> | |

15.3.1 Extra screen

Each time a video expansion card is installed, a new screen is available. If two video cards are installed then three screens and three output resources are available.

| | 🔅 Setup | D Edit | l | | | | | | v701 🗻 Web RCS 😂 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|--|----------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|---------|--------------------|--|
| ANALOG WAY* | PRECONFIG | | | V IPUTS | AUDIO | LIBRARY | FRAME S | | ¢* Control |
| Setup Assistant | | Output | | > | Screen | 15 | × | Misc | |
| | | | | | Previous | Next 🕨 | | | |
| | Screens Settings | _ | | | _ | | | _ | |
| | Screen 1 | Screen 1 | | | _ | | | _ | |
| | | Label Ente | r label | | | | | | |
| | Drag output here 1920 x 1080 | Background Color | #000000 💬 | | | | | | |
| | Screen 2 | Screen Size Mode Size | ашто <mark>Ж сизтом</mark> | X 4000 | | | | | |
| | NO OUTPUTS Drag output here | Layout Pattern | 1320 | | | | | | |
| | Screen 3 | Layout | | | | | | | |
| | NO OUTBUTS | Drag output in screens Used outputs | | | | | | Stand | ard Output Option 1 Output Option 2 Output |
| | Drag output here 0 x 0 | Standard Output | | | | | | Outp | it Standard Output |
| | | 1920 x 1080 | | | | | | H Po V Po: | |
| | | Clone | | | | | | | |
| | | Ontion 1 Output | | | A OI Standard (| helpert | | н Рі | th 🚺 🗘 |
| | | 1 x 1080 | | | 1920 x 1 | 080 | | VPik | h 100% |
| | | Clone | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Option 2 Output 1920 x 1 | | | | | | Mattheology | |
| | | Clone | M • 🔐 • 🖭 📑 | | | | | Some Outputs encou | ntered errors |
| About DashBoard 🌄 🚭 | 🍳 👩 Device : v02.01 Bu | ild 48 - WebRCS: v02.01 | .10 | | | | | | U V701 Sync OK |

Each screen is enabled as soon as it has at least one output resource assigned.

You can drag and drop an output to assign it from one screen to another one. You can also assign all the output resources to the same screen, disabling all the other screens.

Once an output is assigned to a screen, enable the **Clone** checkbox to display the entire screen scaled to the output resolution.



The screen size can be determined according to two modes:

- Auto: the screen is automatically computed according to the max area required to display all the AOI (the horizontal and vertical positions of the AOI are used for screen size computation).
- **Custom**: manually set the size of the screen in pixels.

In both modes, the AOI of an output can be moved everywhere inside the screen but not outside the screen. The position can be adjusted using the horizontal and vertical position settings (in pixels) of the AOI.

A screen pattern is available to help the positioning of several outputs in the screen. This pattern contains various settings such as crosshatch lines, circles, tiles border, IDs, etc.

15.3.2 Pitch compensation

For LED wall applications mixing several tile pitches inside the same screen, a pitch compensation system is available for each output. This system is based on a reference screen pitch equals to 100%. The differing pitches are percentages of this reference screen pitch.

To enable pitch compensation:

Example with a 8000x2000 LED wall and a **VIO 4K** with two side by side outputs with different resolutions:

- Standard Output 4000x2000
- Option 1 Output 3000x1500

In this example, the reference pitch is the pitch of the standard output and the compensation ratio is 133.3% for the Option 1 output.

Front Panel

- 1. Enter the **OUTPUTS** menu on the Front Panel interface.
- 2. Select Screen Management.
- 3. Select Output Assignment and assign Option 1 Output to Screen 1.
- 4. Go back to Screen Management and select Screen 1 Settings.
- 5. Select **Size Mode: CUSTOM** and set the **H Size** and **V Size** (i.e. 8000x2000).
- 6. Select Option 1 Output Configuration and set the H Position and V Position.

234

7. Set the **H Pitch Ratio** and **V Pitch Ratio** (i.e. 133,3%).

- 1. Go to the Setup menu on the Web RCS interface.
- 2. Click on the **PRECONFIG** tab to access the outputs setup page.
- 3. Go to Screens settings.
- 4. In Screen Size Mode, select CUSTOM.
- 5. In Size, enter the size of the screen (i.e. 8000x2000).
- 6. Drag and drop **Standard Output** and **Option 1 Output** to **Screen 1**.

| Size 800 | 0 x 2000 8000 | <u> </u> | <u>•</u> | | | | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------|----------------|------------------|---|----------|--------------------|------------|
| Layout Pattern | | | | | | | | | |
| Layout | | | | | | | | | |
| Drag output in screens | | | | | | | Standard | Output Option 1 Ou | tput |
| Used outputs | | | | | | | SELECTE | D OUTPUT | |
| Standard Output | | | | | | | Output | Option 1 Output | \$ |
| 4000 x 2000 | | | | A | <u>0</u> | | H Pos | 4000 | <u>₽</u> 🗧 |
| Left | | AOI Standard Output | | Option 3000 | Cutput x 1500 | | V Pos | 0 | |
| | | 4000 x 2000 | | | | | ? | | |
| | | | | | | 1 | H Pitch | 100 % | |
| 3000 x 1500 | _ | | | | | | V Pitch | 100 % | |
| Right | | | | | | | | | |
| Clone | | | | | | | | | |

- 7. Click on **Option 1 Output** and set its position.
- 8. Set the pitch percentage settings until the outputs match together (i.e. 133,3%)

| Size 8000 | 0x2000 8000 ≙ ‡ x | 2000 | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------------|-------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Layout Pattern | | | | | | | |
| Layout | | | | | | | |
| Drag output in screens | | | | | Standard | Output Option 1 Outpu | t |
| Used outputs | | | | | SELECTE | D OUTPUT | |
| Standard Output 4000 x 2000 Left Clone | AOI Standard C 4000 x 2 | utput | A Option 1 3000 1 | Of I Cutput x 1500 | Output H Pos V Pos ? | Option 1 Output 4000 0 | ় এ¢ এ¢ |
| Option 1 Output 3000 x 1500 Right Clone | | | | | H Pitch V Pitch | 133.3 % 133.3 % | ₽ ≑ ₽ ≑ |

ANALOG WAY[®]

CONTACT INFORMATION



The Americas

Europe, Middle East & Africa

Asia Pacific

Analog Way SAS - Headquarters Tel.: +33 (0)1 81 89 08 60

2/4 rue Georges Besse 92160 Antony FRANCE

Sales/General information: saleseuro@analogway.com

Technical support: techsupport@analogway.com Tel.: +33 (0)1 81 89 08 76

Analog Way Germany Tel.: +49 (0)160 90 624 624 Tel.: +49 (0)160 97 539 542 salesgermany@analogway.com Analog Way Inc.

Tel.: +1 (678) 487 6644 Toll free: +1 855 353 4988 3047 Summer Oak Place Buford, GA 30518 USA

Sales/General information: salesusa@analogway.com

Technical support: techsupport@analogwayusa.com

Analog Way Italy Tel.: +39 02 39493943 salesitaly@analogway.com Analog Way Pte Ltd Tel.: +65 6292 5800

152 Beach Road #15-03 Gateway East SINGAPORE 189721

Sales/General information: sales@analogwayasia.com

Technical support: techsupport@analogwayasia.com

Analog Way UK Tel.: +44 (0) 7774 143472 Tel.: +44 (0) 7946 303271 salesuk@analogway.com

Connect with us on

